CHAPTER IV

PRELIMINARY EXAMINATIONS AND TRIPOS EXAMINATIONS

The provisions contained in this Chapter are Regulations of the General Board

PRELIMINARY EXAMINATIONS

GENERAL REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty Boards or other bodies responsible for the teaching for Honours Examinations shall be authorized to hold examinations preliminary to the Tripos with which they are concerned, or to a Part or Section of it, for the purpose of testing the progress of honours students, and their fitness for honours work. The Preliminary Examinations shall not be deemed Honours Examinations of the University.

2. Subject to the powers of the General Board and the Board of Examinations, the Faculty Boards and comparable authorities shall have power to determine the standard, scope, management, and conduct of the Preliminary Examinations with which they are concerned, and shall make special regulations for those examinations, subject to the approval of the General Board. Not later than the end of the Easter Term each year a Notice shall be published giving details of any amendments of the special regulations which have been made by the authorities concerned, to have effect for the examinations to be held in the following year; after the publication of that Notice, no further amendments shall be made of the special regulations for any Preliminary Examination save in exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the General Board. A Faculty Board or other body shall have power to make supplementary regulations defining all or any of the subjects of the examinations with which they are concerned and to amend or withdraw such regulations as they think fit, provided that due notice is given of any change.

3. The variable subjects for all the Easter Term Preliminary Examinations shall be published by the Faculty Board or other body concerned in the Easter Term next before that in which the examination is held; provided that the Board or other body concerned shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

4. A Faculty Board may prescribe requirements for candidates to take and pass the Preliminary Examination to the corresponding Tripos.

5. No student may take a Preliminary Examination unless he or she has kept one term.

6. The Faculty Boards or other bodies concerned shall nominate such number of Examiners and Assessors as they think fit for each Preliminary Examination, except in so far as the regulations for an examination provide for papers to be the responsibility of the Examiners for a particular Tripos examination.

7. The names of candidates who pass a Preliminary Examination, other than the Preliminary Examinations for Parts Ia and II of the Classical Tripos, for Part II of the Education Tripos, for Parts I and II of the English Tripos, for Parts I and II of the Historical Tripos, and for the Linguistics Tripos, shall be arranged in three classes, and the Examiners, if they think fit, may divide any class; the names in each class or division of a class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. The names of candidates who pass the Preliminary Examination for either Part of the Classical Tripos, for Part II of the Education Tripos, for either Part of the English Tripos, and for Parts I and II of the Historical Tripos, shall be arranged in alphabetical order in one class. The general regulations regarding the publication and correction of class-lists shall apply to these examinations also.

8. Except so far as regards the nomination of Examiners the powers and duties assigned to Faculty Boards in these regulations shall be performed with respect to any Preliminary Examination pertaining to the Natural Sciences Tripos by the Committee of Management for the Natural Sciences Tripos.
Preliminary Examinations

Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic

1. There shall be a Preliminary Examination for Part I and for Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos.

Part I

2. The examination shall consist of Papers 1–10 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos, as follows:
   - Paper 1. England before the Norman Conquest
   - Paper 2. Scandinavian history in the Viking Age
   - Paper 3. The Brittonic-speaking peoples from the fourth century to the twelfth
   - Paper 4. The Gaelic-speaking peoples from the fourth century to the twelfth
   - Paper 5. Old English language and literature
   - Paper 6. Old Norse language and literature
   - Paper 7. Medieval Welsh language and literature
   - Paper 8. Medieval Irish language and literature
   - Paper 9. Insular Latin language and literature
   - Paper 10. Palaeography and codicology

3. In order to be classed, a candidate shall offer any four papers.

Part II

4. The examination shall consist of papers 1–10 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos, as listed above.

5. In order to be classed, a candidate shall offer any four papers.

Asian and Middle Eastern Studies

1. There shall be a Preliminary Examination for Part II of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos.

2. The subjects of examination shall be as follows:
   - Chinese with Japanese
   - Japanese with Chinese

Each candidate shall offer one subject.

3. There shall be separate examinations for each subject, as specified below:
   (a) Chinese with Japanese
      Candidates shall offer:
      (i) Papers J.1–3 from the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos;
      (ii) one paper chosen from Papers J.6, J.9–10, AMES.1, and C.7–8 from the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos;
      (iii) an oral examination in Japanese, under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.
   (b) Japanese with Chinese
      Candidates shall offer:
      (i) Papers C.1–3 from the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos;
      (ii) one paper chosen from Papers C.7–8, AMES.1, and J.7–10, from the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos;
      (iii) an oral examination in Chinese, under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.

4. No candidate shall offer a paper he or she has previously offered in any Honours Examination.

5. The examiners shall be the examiners for Part IA and Part IB of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos.
1. There shall be Preliminary Examinations for Part Ia, and for Part II of the Classical Tripos.

**Part Ia**

2. Candidates wishing to present themselves for Part Ia of the Classical Tripos under Regulation 2(b) of the General Regulations for the Classical Tripos should successfully complete the Preliminary Examination for Part Ia.

3. The examination shall consist of:
   
   (a) Two written papers, each of three hours:
       
       Paper 1. Latin texts
       
       Paper 2. Latin questions
   
   (b) A portfolio of two essays each of no more than 4,000 words in length, including notes but excluding bibliography, and on a topic approved by the Faculty Board of Classics. Candidates should submit the titles of their essays through their Directors of Studies to the Academic Secretary of the Faculty in time to be considered by the third Monday of Full Easter Term. The essays shall be typewritten, in English, and shall be submitted through the candidate’s Director of Studies to the Academic Secretary, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Board, so as to arrive not later than the seventh Tuesday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination takes place. Candidates will be required to declare that the essays are their own work and that they do not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. Where appropriate full and proper acknowledgement must be given to the work of others.

4. In the class-list a mark of distinction may be attached to the name of any candidate whose work in the examination shows special merit.

**Part II**

5. The papers for this examination shall be taken from among the papers for Part II of the Classical Tripos, and the Examiners shall be the Examiners for that examination. Every candidate shall offer two papers, of which not more than one may be taken from the Schedule of Optional Papers.

**SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS**

**Part Ia**

- **Paper 1. Latin texts**
  This paper will contain passages in Latin for seen translation and for critical discussion.

- **Paper 2. Latin questions**
  This paper will contain passages in Latin for unseen translation, and exercises on the Latin language.

**EDUCATION**

[1. There shall be a Preliminary Examination for Part II of the Education Tripos.

2. The examination shall comprise four sections, as set out below. Candidates shall offer:
   
   either
   
   Option A
   
   (a) the examination requirements set out in Section I and Section II; and
   (b) one further paper taken from the examination requirements set out in Section III;

   or

   Option B
   
   (a) the examination requirements set out in Section I; and
   (b) three further papers taken from the examination requirements for Section II, Section III, and Section IV, providing that candidates shall offer no fewer than two papers from Section IV.

**Section I. Education studies**

Section I consists of two written papers, each of three hours’ duration.

- **Paper 1** Disciplines of education I
- **Paper 2** Disciplines of education II
Section II. Modernity, globalization, and education

Section II consists of two written papers, each of three hours’ duration.

- Paper 3: Modernity, globalization, and education
- Paper 4: Language, communication, and literacy

Section III. Special subjects

Candidates may offer one special subject, which shall count as one paper. The special subjects, and the examination requirements for each special subject, shall be announced by the Faculty Board from time to time, providing that due care is taken to give sufficient notice to all candidates.

Section IV. Subject studies

Candidates may offer two or three papers from only one subject area specified in Schedule 1 to the Education Tripos. Where stated, some papers are examined by means other than a single written paper. Some subject areas may restrict the combinations of papers that may be offered.

1. There shall be a Preliminary Examination for Part II of the Education Tripos.
2. The examination shall comprise three sections, as set out below. All candidates shall offer:
   (a) the examination requirements for Section I;
   (b) the examination requirement for the appropriate pathway as laid out in Section II;
   (c) two papers chosen from Section III.

Section I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper 1</th>
<th>Designing educational research</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper 2</td>
<td>Emergence of educational thinking and systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section II

**Education, psychology, and learning pathway**

- Paper 3: Formal and informal contexts of learning

**Education, policy, and international development pathway**

- Paper 4: International issues in inclusion and diversity in education

**Education, English, drama, and the arts pathway**

One paper chosen from the following:

- Paper 5: International literatures, arts, and cultures
- Paper 6: Theatre, practice, and production

Section III

Critical debates in education: an introduction (also serves as Paper 1 of Part Ia of the Education Tripos)

- Language, communication, and literacies (also serves as Paper 2 of Part Ia of the Education Tripos)
- Experience of childhood and youth (also serves as Paper 3 of Part Ia of the Education Tripos)
- Education, global inequalities, and social justice (also serves as Paper 4 of Part Ia of the Education Tripos)
- International literatures, arts, and cultures (also serves as Paper 6 of Part Ia of the Education Tripos)
- Learning and human development (also serves as Paper 5 of Part Ia of the Education Tripos)
- Poetics, aesthetics, and criticism (also serves as Paper 6 of Part Ia of the Education Tripos)

1 See p. [113](#)
2 The regulations in angular brackets will replace the regulations in square brackets with effect from 1 October 2018.
1. There shall be a Preliminary Examination for Part I, and for Part II, of the English Tripos.
2. The Examiners shall be the Examiners for Parts I and II of the Tripos.
3. (a) For the purposes of the Regulations and any Supplementary Regulations, the study of ‘English literature’ shall be understood to mean, in the Preliminary Examination to both Parts of the Tripos, the study of literary works written in the English language (including Old English); of literary works of the British Isles including Ireland (whether written in English, or in other languages such as Latin or French); and of literary works written in Old Norse and the Medieval Celtic languages. It shall be understood to embrace the study of the English language.

(b) The study of ‘English literature’ shall normally also embrace, in the Preliminary Examination to both Parts of the Tripos, English literary translations of works originally written in other languages, so long as due consideration is given to the fact of translation.

(c) For the Preliminary Examination to Part I of the English Tripos, the study of ‘English literature’ shall also embrace such philosophical, historical and other writing as normally comes within the scope of Papers 3, 4, 6 and 7 of Part I of the Tripos as illustrated by reading lists announced by the Faculty Board.

(d) For the Preliminary Examination to Part II of the English Tripos, the study of ‘English literature’ shall also embrace such philosophical, historical and other writing, and such products of non-literary media and expressive forms, as normally come within the scope of Papers 1, 2, and 20 to 25 of Part II of the Tripos as illustrated by reading lists announced by the Faculty Board.

(e) In the Preliminary Examination to both Parts of the Tripos, relevant comparisons with other materials that fall outside the scope of ‘English literature’ thus defined shall be accepted; but only so long as greater weight falls, in each answer offered, on materials that come within the aforementioned scope.

4. Candidates must not use the same material twice, either within any given paper or across either examination as a whole.

Part I

5. The papers in the Preliminary Examination for Part I shall be as follows:
   Paper A. English literature and its contexts, 1300–1550
   Paper B. English literature and its contexts, 1500–1700
   Paper C. English literature and its contexts, 1660–1870
   Paper D1. English literature and its contexts, 1830–1945
   Paper D2. English literature and its contexts, 1870–present

A candidate shall offer either Paper A or Paper D, and either Paper B or Paper C. Every paper shall be set for three hours. Candidates offering Paper D may do so by offering either Paper D1 or Paper D2 but not both. Candidates offering any of Papers B, C, D1, and D2 shall be required to demonstrate, in each such paper offered, substantial knowledge of English literature before and after the medial date specified for the paper in question.

Part II

6. The papers in the Preliminary Examination for Part II shall be as follows: Papers 1, 2, and 20 to 25 of Part II of the English Tripos. A candidate shall offer any two papers. Every paper shall be set for three hours except Papers 1 and 21 which shall be set for three and a half hours. In Papers 21 to 25 candidates shall be required to demonstrate substantial knowledge of the literature of the British
Isles (which may include Ireland). Candidates offering any of Papers 22, 24, 25A, and 25B shall be required to demonstrate, in each such paper offered, substantial knowledge of English literature before and after the medial date specified for the paper in question.

GEOGRAPHY
1. There shall be a Preliminary Examination for Part II of the Geographical Tripos.
2. The papers for this examination shall be taken from among the papers for Part I of the Geographical Tripos and the Examiners shall be the Examiners for that examination.
3. Each candidate shall
   (a) offer Paper 1 from Group A of Part I of the Geographical Tripos and
   (b) offer three papers from Group B of Part I of the Geographical Tripos; and
   (c) submit to the Examiners, in accordance with arrangements to be specified by the Head of Department of Geography and, by a date or dates to be announced not later than the first quarter of Michaelmas Term, a record of a practical exercise or exercises undertaken by the candidate.
   All items in section (c) shall be submitted together with a declaration as specified in Regulation 25 of the Geographical Tripos.

HISTORY
1. There shall be Preliminary Examinations for Part I and for Part II of the Historical Tripos.

Part I
2. The examination shall consist of nineteen papers as follows:

Section A
Paper 1. Historical argument and practice

Section B
British Political History
Paper 2. British political history, 380–1100
Paper 3. British political history, 1050–1509
Paper 4. British political history, 1485–1714
Paper 5. British political history, 1688–1886
Paper 6. British political history, since 1880

Section C
British Economic and Social History
Paper 7. British economic and social history, 380–1100
Paper 8. British economic and social history, 1050–c. 1500
Paper 9. British economic and social history, c. 1500–1750
Paper 10. British economic and social history, 1700–1880
Paper 11. British economic and social history, since c. 1880

Section D
European History
Paper 12. European history, 776 BC–AD 69
Paper 14. European history, 900–c. 1215
Paper 15. European history, 1200–1520
Paper 17. European history, 1715–1890
Paper 18. European history, since 1890

Section E
World History
Paper 19. World history, from 1400

3. In order to be included in the list of successful candidates, a candidate shall offer Paper 1 and two papers from Sections B–E. Only one paper may be offered from each section.

Part II
4. The examination shall consist of Papers 1 and 4–30 of Part II of the Historical Tripos. In order to be included in the list of successful candidates a candidate shall offer Paper 1 and either two or three papers, provided that no candidate shall offer a paper which he or she would not be permitted to offer as a candidate for the Tripos. The Examiners shall be the Examiners for Part II of the Tripos.
EXAMINATIONS
SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART I

Paper 1. Historical argument and practice
This paper aims to provide an opportunity for candidates to reflect on broad issues of historical argument and practice. The paper is a means of enabling candidates to raise and discuss fundamental questions which relate their specialist knowledge to more general themes of historical inquiry and explanation. The paper will offer a choice of questions, from which candidates will be required to answer one.

Papers 2–19. British, European, and world history
The scope of Papers 2–18 shall be that of the corresponding papers in Part I of the Tripos. The scope of Paper 19 shall be that of Papers 21 and 23 in Part I.

Three questions must be answered but no question shall be specified as compulsory, except that in Paper 3 (British political history, 1050–1509), Paper 4 (British political history, 1485–1714), and in Paper 18 (European history, since 1890), candidates will be required to answer at least one question from each of sections A and B.

NATURAL SCIENCES

1. There shall be a Preliminary Examination for Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos. The subjects of the examination shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Materials Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Each candidate for the examination shall offer one of these subjects and shall satisfy the requirements set out in the regulations below. No candidate may offer a paper which they have previously offered in Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos.

3. The examination in Chemistry shall consist of the examination requirements for the subjects Chemistry A and Chemistry B in Part IB of the Tripos. The Examiners in Chemistry A and Chemistry B in Part IB shall be the Examiners in Chemistry in the Preliminary Examination.

4. The examination in Physics shall consist of:

   either (i) the examination requirements for the subjects Physics A and Physics B in Part IB of the Tripos

   or (ii) the examination requirements for the subjects Physics A and Physics B and Mathematics in Part IB of the Tripos.

   The Examiners in the subjects Physics A and Physics B and Mathematics in Part IB shall, as appropriate, be the Examiners in Physics in the Preliminary Examination.

5. The examination in Earth Sciences shall consist of the examination requirements for the subjects Earth Sciences A and Earth Sciences B in Part IB of the Tripos. The Examiners in Earth Sciences A and Earth Sciences B in Part IB shall, as appropriate, be the Examiners in Earth Sciences in the Preliminary Examination.

6. The examination in History and Philosophy of Science shall consist of:

   (a) the papers in History and Philosophy of Science set for Part IB of the Tripos;

   and

   (b) three essays, each of not more than 5,000 words in length and on three separate topics approved by the Board of History and Philosophy of Science. Not more than one topic may be chosen from any one field.

   The Examiners in History and Philosophy of Science in Part IB shall be the Examiners in History and Philosophy of Science in the Preliminary Examination.

7. The examination in Materials Science shall consist of the examination requirements for Materials Science in Part IB of the Tripos and two subjects selected from Chemistry A, Mathematics, Physics A, and Physics B, in Part IB of the Tripos. The Examiners in Materials Science in Part IB shall be the Examiners in Materials Science in the Preliminary Examination.

8. The examination in Psychology shall consist of the examination requirements for Experimental Psychology in Part IB of the Tripos. The Examiners in Experimental Psychology in Part IB shall be the Examiners in Psychology in the Preliminary Examination.

9. For each subject there shall be published a separate class-list, which shall be signed by the Examiners in that subject. In each list the names of the successful candidates shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions.
1. There shall be a Preliminary Examination for Part II of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos.

2. The scheme of examination shall be as follows:

   PBS 3 Social and developmental psychology
   PBS 4 Cognitive neuroscience and experimental psychology (lectures and practicals drawn from the subject Experimental Psychology in Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos)

   Two Optional Papers from the list published in accordance with Regulation 9 of the regulations for the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos; subject to Regulation 4 of the Tripos regulations, any candidate who has not previously completed Part I of the Tripos must, except with the permission of the Committee of Management, offer PBS 1 and PBS 2 as Optional Papers if he or she has not previously offered these papers within another Tripos.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

There shall be an examination of three hours’ duration set for Paper PBS 3. Paper PBS 4 will be examined by one examination of three hours’ duration and a second examination of one and a half hours’ duration. Other papers will be examined in accordance with the regulations set down by the Faculty or comparable authority concerned.

TRIPOS EXAMINATIONS

ANGLO-SAXON, NORSE, AND CELTIC TRIPOS

1. The Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos shall consist of two Parts. A separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part I:

   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in an Honours Examination provided that he or she has kept one term and that six complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination, in the year after or next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

3. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II:

   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Anglo Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year next after or next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;
   (c) an Affiliated Student as allowed by the Faculty Board of English in accordance with the regulations for Affiliated Students.

4. No student shall be a candidate for both Parts, or for either Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

5. No student who has been a candidate for either Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

6. The Faculty Board of English may from time to time make supplementary regulations defining all or any of the subjects set out in the following regulations, and may modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary regulations as they think fit, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change.

7. The Faculty Board of English shall give notice before the end of the Easter Term in every academical year of the variable subjects for the examinations to be held in the academical year next but one following; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

8. The Faculty Board of English shall nominate such number of Examiners as they may deem sufficient for each Part of the Tripos, and shall have the power to nominate Assessors for any papers.

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. [169])
9. The questions proposed by each Examiner and Assessor shall be submitted for approval to the whole body of Examiners.

10. The answers to each question shall be read by at least two Examiners or Assessors.

11. In the class-list for each Part of the Tripos, the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. A mark of distinction shall be affixed to the names of those candidates placed in the first class whose work either in a part or in the whole of the examination is of special merit.

Part I.

12. The papers in Part I shall be as follows:

- Paper 1. England before the Norman Conquest.
- Paper 2. Scandinavian history in the Viking Age.
- Paper 3. The Brittonic-speaking peoples from the fourth century to the twelfth.
- Paper 4. The Gaelic-speaking peoples from the fourth century to the twelfth.
- Paper 5. Old English language and literature (also serves as Paper 8A of Part I and Paper 26 of Part II of the English Tripos).
- Paper 6. Old Norse language and literature (also serves as Paper 8B of Part I and Paper 27A of Part II of the English Tripos).
- Paper 8. Medieval Irish language and literature (also serves Paper 8D of Part I and as Paper 29A of Part II of the English Tripos).

13. A candidate for Part I shall offer six of the papers specified in Regulation 12, provided that:

(a) no candidate shall offer more than two papers chosen from among Papers 11–15;
(b) no candidate shall offer both Paper 14 and Paper 15;
(c) a candidate may submit in place of any one of the papers required under this regulation a dissertation on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic which falls within the scope of one or more of Papers 1–10.

Part II.

14. The papers in Part II shall be as follows:

- Paper 1. A subject in Anglo-Saxon history specified by the Faculty Board of English.
- Paper 2. A subject in Scandinavian history of the Viking Age specified by the Faculty Board of English.
- Paper 3. A subject in Celt history specified by the Faculty Board of English.
- Paper 4. A subject in Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celt history specified by the Faculty Board of English.
- Paper 5. A subject in Old English literature specified by the Faculty Board of English.
- Paper 6. Advanced medieval Scandinavian language and literature (also serves as Paper 27A of Part II of the English Tripos).
- Paper 7. Advanced medieval Welsh language and literature (also serves as Paper 28B of Part II of the English Tripos).
- Paper 8. Advanced medieval Irish language and literature (also serves as Paper 29B of Part II of the English Tripos).
- Paper 9. A subject in Insular Latin literature specified by the Faculty Board of English.
- Paper 10. Textual criticism.
- Paper 14. A subject in medieval European history (a paper on a subject announced for a paper of Part II of the Historical Tripos which in any year has been approved for the purpose of this regulation by the Faculty Board of English).
267

ANGLO-SAXON, NORSE, AND CELTIC TRIPPOS


Paper 16. The North Sea in the early Middle Ages (Paper ARC26 of Parts IIa and IIb of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos).

Paper 17. Europe in late Antiquity and the migration period (Paper ARC27 of Parts IIa and IIb of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos).

Paper 18. Topics in medieval studies to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time (Paper Fr.7 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).


15. Except as provided in Regulation 16, a candidate for Part II shall offer

(a) four of papers 1–18, provided that:

(i) a candidate may not offer more than one paper chosen from among Papers 13–18;
(ii) no candidate who has previously offered Paper 14 in Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos shall offer Paper 16;
(iii) no candidate who has previously offered Paper 15 in Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos shall offer Paper 17;
(iv) no candidate shall offer a subject which he or she has previously offered in any other Honours examination;

(b) a dissertation on a topic, approved by the Head of the Department of Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic, which falls within the scope of one or more of Papers 1–10 of Part I and Papers 1–12 of Part II.

16. (a) A candidate for Part II who takes the examination in the year next after obtaining honours in Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos or in another Honours Examination may offer in place of one of the papers required under Regulation 15(a) one paper chosen from among Papers 19–28;

(b) candidates for Part II who take the examination in the year next but one after obtaining honours in another Honours Examination may offer in place of up to two of the papers required under Regulation 15(a) papers chosen from among Papers 23–27;

provided that:

(i) a candidate may not offer a paper that he or she has previously offered in another Honours Examination;

(ii) a candidate may not offer any of the following combinations of papers:
   - Paper 5 together with Paper 23;
   - Paper 6 together with Paper 24;
   - Paper 7 together with Paper 25;
   - Paper 8 together with Paper 26;
   - Paper 9 together with Paper 27.

17. (a) A candidate for Part I who wishes to offer a dissertation under Regulation 13(c), or a candidate for Part II who is required to offer a dissertation under Regulation 15(b), shall submit an application, including the title of the proposed dissertation, a brief account of its scope, and a statement of intentions.

1 This paper will be suspended in 2018–19 and in each alternate year thereafter.
of the scheme of papers to be offered in the examination. Applications shall be submitted to the Head of the Department, so as to arrive not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

(b) Each candidate must obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Faculty Board not later than the last day of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination. When the Faculty Board have approved a title, no change shall be made to it or to the candidate’s scheme of papers, without the further approval of the Faculty Board.

(c) A Part I dissertation shall be of not fewer than 7,000 and not more than 10,000 words in length, and a Part II dissertation shall be of not fewer than 9,000 and not more than 12,000 words in length, including appendices but excluding bibliography. Candidates will be required to declare that the dissertation is their own work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. Every dissertation shall be typewritten.

(d) A dissertation shall be submitted to the Head of the Department, so as to arrive not later than the first day of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

(e) The Examiners shall have power to examine a candidate *viva voce* on his or her dissertation and on the general field of knowledge within which it falls.

**SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS**

**PART I**

*Paper 1. England before the Norman Conquest*

An introduction to the history and civilization of England from the age of the Anglo-Saxon settlements to the Norman Conquest. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original languages or in translation.

*Paper 2. Scandinavian history in the Viking Age*

An introduction to the history and culture of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden in the Viking Age, including the westward expansion to the North Atlantic and the eastward expansion to Russia and Ukraine. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original languages or in translation.

*Paper 3. The Brittonic-speaking peoples from the fourth century to the twelfth*

An introduction to the history and culture of the Brittonic-speaking peoples from the collapse of the Roman Empire to the Anglo-Norman invasions. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original languages or in translation.

*Paper 4. The Gaelic-speaking peoples from the fourth century to the twelfth*

An introduction to the history and culture of the Gaelic-speaking peoples from the fourth century to the twelfth. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original languages or in translation.

*Paper 5. Old English language and literature* (also serves as Paper 8A of Part I and Paper 26 of Part II of the English Tripos)

An introduction to the language and literary characteristics of Old English prose and poetry. There will be set texts in the original language; candidates will be required to translate passages from the set texts and an unseen passage of Old English, and to write essays on selected topics.

*Paper 6. Old Norse language and literature* (also serves as Paper 8B of Part I and Paper 27A of Part II of the English Tripos)

An introduction to the language and literary characteristics of Old Norse prose and poetry. There will be set texts in the original language; candidates will be required to translate passages from the set texts and an unseen passage of Old Norse, and to write essays on selected topics.

*Paper 7. Medieval Welsh language and literature* (also serves as Paper 8C of Part I and Paper 28A of Part II of the English Tripos)

An introduction to the language and literature of Wales from the beginnings to the end of the Middle Ages. There will be set texts in the original language; candidates will be required to translate, and to comment on the linguistic characteristics of, passages from the set texts, to translate an unseen passage of Middle Welsh, and to write essays on selected topics.

*Paper 8. Medieval Irish language and literature* (also serves as Paper 8D of Part I and Paper 29A of Part II of the English Tripos)

An introduction to the language and literature of early medieval Ireland, in particular until the end of the tenth century. There will be set texts in the original language; candidates will be required to translate, and to comment on the linguistic characteristics of, passages from the set texts, to translate an unseen passage of Old Irish, and to write essays on selected topics.
Paper 9. Insular Latin language and literature (also serves as Paper 8E of Part I and Paper 30 of Part II of the English Tripos)
An introduction to the Latin literature of England and the Celtic-speaking countries from the fourth century to the twelfth. An advanced knowledge of Latin is not expected when preparation is begun, although some knowledge of the language is desirable. There will be set texts in the original language; candidates will be required to show detailed knowledge of these and to write essays on selected topics.

Paper 10. Palaeography and codicology
An introduction to the manuscript as a physical object and the history of scripts used in the manuscript sources studied in Papers 1–9. Candidates will be required to answer compulsory practical questions, and to write essays on selected topics.

PART II

Paper 1. A subject in Anglo-Saxon history specified by the Faculty Board of English
An advanced topic in the history and civilization of England from the age of the Anglo-Saxon settlements to the Norman Conquest. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original languages or in translation.

Paper 2. A subject in Scandinavian history of the Viking Age specified by the Faculty Board of English
An advanced topic in the history and culture of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden in the Viking Age, including the westward expansion to the North Atlantic and the eastward expansion to Russia and Ukraine. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original languages or in translation.

Paper 3. A subject in Celtic history specified by the Faculty Board of English
An advanced topic in the history and culture of the Celtic-speaking peoples from the fourth century to the twelfth. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original languages or in translation.

Paper 4. A subject in Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic history specified by the Faculty Board of English
An advanced topic in the history and culture of Anglo-Saxon England, medieval Scandinavia, and the medieval Celtic-speaking peoples. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original languages or in translation.

Paper 5. A subject in Old English literature specified by the Faculty Board of English
The work of an author or a group of authors, or a group of texts, or a literary topic or genre within the field of Old English literature, will be prescribed for special study. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original language.

Paper 6. Advanced medieval Scandinavian language and literature (also serves as Paper 27n of Part II of the English Tripos)
Scandinavian languages and literatures from the medieval period are studied. There will be set texts in the original language. Candidates will be required to translate and comment on extracts from these set texts and to translate unseen passages, and also to write essays on selected topics in medieval Scandinavian literature.

Paper 7. Advanced medieval Welsh language and literature (also serves as Paper 28n of Part II of the English Tripos)
Welsh language and literature from the beginnings to the end of the Middle Ages are studied. There will be set texts in Old and Middle Welsh. Candidates will be required to translate and comment on extracts from these set texts and to translate unseen passages from Middle Welsh. There will be a further group of set texts, in medieval Breton and Cornish. Candidates will be required to translate and comment on extracts from these set texts. They will also be required to write essays on selected topics in medieval Welsh, Breton, and Cornish language and literature.

Paper 8. Advanced medieval Irish language and literature (also serves as Paper 29n of Part II of the English Tripos)
Irish language and literature from the beginnings to the end of the Middle Ages are studied. There will be set texts in the original language. Candidates will be required to translate extracts from these set texts and to translate unseen passages, and also to write essays on selected topics in medieval Irish language and literature.

Paper 9. A subject in Insular Latin literature specified by the Faculty Board of English
The work of an author or a group of authors, or a group of texts, or a literary topic or genre within the field of Insular Latin literature, will be prescribed for special study. Candidates will be required to use primary sources in the original language.

Paper 10. Textual criticism
An introduction to the processes by which extant sources written in the languages studied for Papers 5–9 have been transmitted, and of the scholarly methods by which these sources are converted into a usable form. The various editorial and diplomatic approaches and techniques are studied. Candidates will be required to answer a compulsory practical question and to write essays on selected topics.
Paper 11. Germanic philology (also serves as Paper 31 of the Linguistics Tripos)
The history and grammar of the Germanic languages will be studied in relation to one another and to their Indo-European background. Candidates will be required to comment on passages and to write essays on selected topics.

Paper 12. Celtic philology (also serves as Paper 27 of the Linguistics Tripos)
The history and grammar of the Celtic languages will be studied in relation to one another and to their Indo-European background. Candidates will be required to comment on passages and to write essays on selected topics.

ARCHAEOLOGY TRIPOS

Amended by Grace 3 of 19 July 2017 and Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 536)

GENERAL

1. The Archaeology Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part I, Part IIA, and Part IIB. In Part IIA and Part IIB there shall be an examination in each of the following four subjects: Archaeology, Assyriology, Egyptology, and Biological Anthropology, and there shall be a joint examination in each of the following pairs of subjects: Biological Anthropology and Archaeology, and Egyptology and Assyriology. For Part I there shall be a single class-list; for Part IIA and Part IIB there shall be a separate class-list for each single-subject examination and for each joint examination.

2. There shall be three bodies of Examiners, one for Part I, one for Part IIA, and one for Part IIB. The Faculty Board of Human, Social, and Political Sciences shall nominate a Chair of Examiners for each of the three bodies, Senior Examiners for Part IIA and Part IIB, and other Examiners for each Part as they shall deem sufficient. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate such number of Assessors as they shall deem sufficient to assist the Examiners for each Part. If required to do so, Assessors shall set papers in the subject or subjects assigned to them, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers, shall assess dissertations, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

3. The Faculty Board may from time to time make supplementary regulations defining all or any of the subjects and specified texts of examination and may modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary regulations as they see fit, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change.

4. Before the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of the variable subjects for the examinations to be held in the academical year next following; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected. The Board shall have power when they give notice of variable subjects to announce any consequential restriction on the combination of papers that a candidate may choose to offer.

5. The questions proposed by each Examiner and Assessor shall be submitted for approval to the whole body of Examiners for Part I or to the Examiners in the particular subject or subjects for Part IIA or Part IIB.

6. Separate meetings shall be held of the Examiners for Part I and of the Examiners for Part IIA and Part IIB, at which the respective class-lists shall be drawn up. In each class-list the names of the candidates who deserve honours shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence a mark of distinction may be awarded.

7. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

8. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

9. A candidate shall not offer in any Part of the Tripos a paper that he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

These regulations will come into effect in accordance with the timetable in Temporary Regulation 20, p. 275.
PART I

10. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part I:
   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in another Honours Examination, provided that he or
       she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after the student’s first
       term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after so
       obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that nine complete terms
       have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

11. The scheme of examination for Part I shall be as follows:

   **SECTION A**
   - A1. World archaeology
   - A2. Archaeology in action (also serves as Paper O12 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)
   - A3. Introduction to the cultures of Egypt and Mesopotamia
   - A4. Akkadian language 1 (also serves as Paper X.1 of Part IA of the Asian and Middle Eastern
     Studies Tripos and as Paper O7 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)
   - A5. Egyptian language 1 (also serves as Paper X.2 of Part IA of the Asian and Middle Eastern
     Studies Tripos)
   - A7. Humans in biological perspective

   **SECTION B**
   - POL1. The modern state and its alternatives (Paper POL1 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences
     Tripos)
   - SAN1. Social anthropology: the comparative perspective (Paper SAN1 of the Human, Social, and
     Political Sciences Tripos)
   - SOC1. Modern societies I: introduction to sociology (Paper SOC1 of the Human, Social, and Political
     Sciences Tripos)
   - PBS1. Introduction to psychology (Paper PBS1 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos)

A candidate for Part I shall be required to offer four papers as follows:
   (a) three papers from Section A;
   (b) one further paper from Section A or one paper from Section B.

PART IIA AND PART IIB

12. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IIA:
   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Archaeology Tripos in the year next after
       so obtaining honours, provided that six complete terms have not passed after her or his first term
       of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in any other Honours Examination, in the year next after or
       next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed
       after her or his first term of residence;

   provided that no student shall be a candidate for Part IIA in Archaeology or Biological Anthropology
   and Archaeology unless the Head of the Department of Archaeology is satisfied that the student has,
   since matriculation, undertaken two weeks of excavation on a project approved by the Head of the
   Department, provided that the Head of the Department shall have the power to grant exemption from
   this requirement to a candidate who has obtained or will obtain an equivalent amount of appropriate
   experience in other ways.

13. A student who has obtained honours in Part IIA of the Archaeology Tripos may be a candidate
    for honours in Part IIB in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that:
    (i) the student has kept seven terms and twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first
        term of residence;
    (ii) no student shall be a candidate for Part IIB in Archaeology or Biological Anthropology and
        Archaeology unless the Head of the Department of Archaeology is satisfied that the student has,
        since matriculation, undertaken at least one week of study visit and four weeks of excavation or


---

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169)
other fieldwork on a project approved by the Head of the Department, provided that the Head
of the Department shall have the power to grant exemption from this requirement to a candidate
who has obtained an equivalent amount of appropriate experience in other ways.

(iii) no student shall be a candidate for Part IIb in Assyriology, Egyptology, or Assyriology and
Egyptology unless the Head of the Department of Archaeology is satisfied that the student has,
since matriculation, undertaken four weeks of study visit, study in a museum, and/or fieldwork,
according to a plan approved by the Head of the Department, provided that the Head of the
Department shall have the power to grant exemption from this requirement to a candidate who
has obtained an equivalent amount of appropriate experience in other ways.

14. A student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination other than Part IIA of the
Archaeology Tripos may be a candidate for honours in either Part IIA or Part IIb in the year after so
obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have
not passed after her or his first term of residence. Such students shall offer, subject to the provisions
of Regulation 9, four papers chosen from those available in Part IIA and Part IIb, in accordance with
the guidelines issued by the Faculty Board, and conditional upon written permission from the Head of
Department obtained not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

15. The scheme of examination for Part IIA and Part IIb shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheme of examination for Part IIA and Part IIb.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A11. Archaeological theory and practice I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A12. From data to interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A13. Archaeological theory and practice II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A14. A topic in archaeology 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A15. A topic in archaeology 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A16. A topic in archaeology 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A17. A topic in archaeology 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A18. A topic in archaeology 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A19. The past in the present*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A20. A special topic in archaeology 1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A21. A special topic in archaeology 2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A22. A special topic in archaeology 3*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A23. A special topic in archaeology 4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A24. A special topic in archaeology 5*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A25. A special topic in archaeology 6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A26. A special topic in archaeology 7*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A27. A special topic in archaeology 8*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A28. A special topic in archaeology 9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A29. A special topic in archaeology 10*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A30. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art (Paper 9 from Part IIA of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A31. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art (Paper D1 from Part II of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A32. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art (Paper D2 from Part II of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A33. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art (Paper D3 from Part II of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A34. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art (Paper D4 from Part II of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A41. Society and settlement in Ancient Egypt (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A42. Ancient Egypt in context: an archaeology of international foreign relations (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A43. The archaeology of religion in Ancient Egypt (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A44. The archaeology of death and burial in Ancient Egypt (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A45. Mesopotamian archaeology I: prehistory and early states (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A46. Mesopotamian archaeology II: territorial states to empires (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A47. Mesopotamian culture I: literature (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A48. Mesopotamian culture II: religion and scholarship (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A49. Akkadian language II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A50. Akkadian language III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51. Sumerian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A52. Middle Egyptian texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A53. Old and Late Egyptian texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A54. Coptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A55. Mesopotamian history I: states and structures (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A56. Mesopotamian history II: empires and systems (offered in alternate years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A61. Social networks and behavioural ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A62. Human evolution and palaeolithic archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A63. A subject in biological anthropology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A64. A subject in biological anthropology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A65. A subject in biological anthropology III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A66. A subject in biological anthropology IV
A67. A subject in biological anthropology V

*Papers marked above with an asterisk shall be offered over one term.

16. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 9, candidates for Part IIa shall offer papers and other exercises as follows:

(a) Candidates in Archaeology
   (i) Paper A11;
   (ii) Paper A12;
   (iii) one paper chosen from the following: A2, A14–A18, A41–A46;
   (iv) one further paper chosen from the following: A14–A18, A30, A41–A46, A61–A67, or POL3, POL4, SAN7–SAN13, SOC3, SOC4 from the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos.

(b) Candidates in Assyriology
   (i) Paper A49 or A43;
   (ii) Paper A45 or A46;
   (iii) one paper chosen from the following: A47–A48, A55–A56;
   (iv) one further paper chosen from the following: A2, A11, A12, A14–A18, A30, A41–A44, A47–A48, A55–A56, A61–A67, or POL3, POL4, SAN7–SAN13, SOC3, SOC4 from the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos.

(c) Candidates in Biological Anthropology
   (i) Paper A61;
   (ii) Paper A62;
   (iii) Paper A12;
   (iv) one paper chosen from the following: A2, A11, A14–A18, A30, A41–A46, A63–A67, or POL3, POL4, SAN7–SAN13, SOC3, SOC4 from the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos, or PBS3 or PBS4 from Part IB of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos.

(d) Candidates in Egyptology
   (i) Paper A52 or A56;
   (ii) Paper A2 or A11;
   (iii) Paper A41 or A42;
   (iv) Paper A43 or A44.

(e) Candidates in Assyriology and Egyptology
   (i) Paper A49 or A43;
   (ii) Paper A52 or A56;
   (iii) one paper chosen from A41–A44;
   (iv) one paper chosen from A45–A48.

(f) Candidates in Biological Anthropology and Archaeology
   (i) Paper A2 or A11;
   (ii) one further paper chosen from the following: A2, A11, A14–A18, A30, A41–A46;
   (iii) two papers chosen from A12, A61–A62.

17. Candidates for Part IIb who have taken Part IIa in the Archaeology Tripos may not change their subject track between Parts IIa and IIb, unless changing from a joint track to one of the single subjects within it, unless with the written permission of the Head of the Department of Archaeology given before the division of Michaelmas Term. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 9, candidates for Part IIb shall offer papers and other exercises as follows:

(a) Candidates in Archaeology
   (i) Paper A11’ or A13;
   (ii) a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 18;
   (iii) Paper A19 and one paper chosen from A20–A29;
   (iv) either two further papers chosen from A20–A29, or one further paper chosen from the following: A14–A18, A31–A34, A41–A46, A61–A67, or POL13, POL14, SAN7—SAN13, or SOC6—SOC15 from the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos.

1 This paper is not available in 2017–18.
2 Paper A2 is required if a candidate has not taken it at Part I
3 Paper A4 is required if a candidate has not taken it at Part I
4 Paper A5 is required if a candidate has not taken it at Part I
5 Paper A11 is required if a candidate has not taken it at Part IIa.
(b) Candidates in Assyriology

(i) Paper A49 or A50;
(ii) Paper A45 or A56;
(iii) one paper chosen from the following: A47–A48, A51, A55–A56;
(iv) either one further paper chosen from the following: A13–A18, A31–A34, A41–A44, A51, A55–A56,
A61–A67; or two papers chosen from Papers A19–A29; or one Part IIB paper chosen from POL13,
POL14, SAN7–SAN13, or SOC6–SOC15 from the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos; or a
dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology which shall be
submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 18.

(c) Candidates in Biological Anthropology

(i) if a candidate took Part IIA of the Archaeology Tripos:
   (1) two papers chosen from A63–A67;
   (2) either one further paper chosen from the following: A63–A67, A13–A18, A31–A34, A41–A46;
   or two further papers chosen from A19–A29;
   (3) either one further paper chosen from the following: A63–A67, A13–A18, A31–A32, A41–A46;
   or two further papers chosen from A19–A29; or a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of
the Department of Archaeology which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of
Regulation 18;
(ii) if a candidate did not take Part IIA of the Archaeology Tripos:
   (1) Paper A61;
   (2) Paper A62;
   (3) Paper A12;
   (4) either one paper chosen from the following: A63–A67, A13–A18, A31–A34, A41–A46; or two
papers chosen from A19–A29; or a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department
of Archaeology which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 18.

(d) Candidates in Egyptology

(i) Paper A52 or A53;
(ii) Paper A41, A42, or A54;
(iii) Paper A43, A44, or A54;
(iv) a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology which shall be
submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 18.

(e) Candidates in Assyriology and Egyptology

(i) Paper A49 or A50;
(ii) Paper A52 or A53;
(iii) one paper chosen from A41–A48;
(iv) either one further paper chosen from the following: A41–A48 or A51; or a dissertation on a subject
approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology which shall be submitted in accordance with
the provisions of Regulation 18.

(f) Candidates in Biological Anthropology and Archaeology

(i) Paper A11 or A13;
(ii) one paper chosen from A63–A67;
(iii) one paper chosen from A63–A67;
(iv) either two papers chosen from A19–A29; or one paper chosen from the following: A14–A18, A31–
A34, or A41–A46; or a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology
which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 18.

18. (a) A candidate for Part IIB who offers a dissertation shall submit an application, including the
title of the proposed dissertation and a brief account of its scope. Applications shall be submitted to
the Head of the Department so as to arrive not later than the division of the Full Michaelmas Term
next preceding the examination.

(b) Each candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department for the proposed title not
later than the division of the Lent Term. When the Head of Department has approved a title, no change
shall be made to it without the further approval of the Head of Department.

(c) A dissertation shall be of not more than 10,000 words in length. The word count will include
footnotes, figures, tables, and captions but will not include appendices and bibliography. Each
dissertation shall be typewritten, with two printed copies submitted in addition to a copy in an approved
electronic format. A dissertation shall be accompanied by (i) a brief synopsis on a separate sheet of
paper of the contents of the dissertation, and (ii) a certificate signed by the candidate stating the word

1 Paper A49 is required if a candidate has not taken it at Part IIAs.
2 Paper A52 is required if a candidate has not taken it at Part IIAs.
3 Paper A54 can only be taken if a candidate is also taking Paper A53 in Part IIAs.
count of the dissertation, that it is her or his own original work, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

(d) A dissertation shall be submitted to the Senior Examiner not later than the second Friday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is held.

19. At the discretion of the Examiners, a candidate for Part IIb may be examined vivavoce.

TEMPORARY REGULATION

20. The examinations for the Archaeology Tripos shall be held for the first time as follows:
   Part I in 2018
   Part IIa in 2019
   Part IIb in 2020

ARCHITECTURE TRIPOS

1. The Architecture Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II. A separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:

(a) a student who has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;
(b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

3. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Architecture Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms, and has satisfied the Examiners in studio-work in the examination for Part IA.

4. A student who has obtained honours in Part IB of the Architecture Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part II in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that

(a) the student has kept seven terms and twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence, and
(b) the student has satisfied the Examiners in studio-work in the examination for Part IB.

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term; and no student who has been a candidate for honours in any Part shall again be a candidate for honours in the same Part.

6. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 5, a student who is not eligible to be a candidate for honours shall be entitled to take the examination for any Part of the Architecture Tripos as a candidate not for honours for the purpose of qualifying for exemption from professional examinations, provided that he or she has obtained honours in another Honours Examination and, if a candidate for Part IIa or Part IIb, has satisfied the requirements of these regulations in so far as they relate to studio-work.

7. To conduct the examination in each Part the Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they shall deem sufficient. The Board shall have power to nominate Assessors to the Examiners for any of the papers. The Assessors shall be responsible for setting the questions in the subject or subjects assigned to them and for advising the Examiners on the candidates’ performance in those questions.

8. In each Part the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. A mark of distinction may be affixed to the names of those candidates placed in the first class whose work either in a part or in the whole of the examination is of special merit. In the class-lists for Part Ia and Part IIb, a mark s shall be attached to the names of those candidates who have satisfied the Examiners in studio-work.

9. The names of candidates who, having presented themselves under the provisions of Regulation 6, attain the honours standard shall be published in a list headed ‘The following who are not candidates for honours have attained the honours standard’.

10. The Faculty Board shall have power to make supplementary regulations defining all or any of the subjects set out in the following regulations as they think fit.
11. Public notice of subjects, special periods, and books prescribed under the following regulations or under any supplementary regulations shall be given by the Faculty Board \((a)\) for Part IA and for Part IB of the Tripos, not later than the Easter Term next preceding the examination to which they apply, and \((b)\) for Part II of the Tripos, not later than the Easter Term next but one preceding the examination to which they apply; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student's preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

**PART IA**

12. The examination for Part IA of the Architecture Tripos shall consist of two sections:

Section A. Five papers as follows:
- Paper 1. An introduction to the histories and theories of architecture to 1800.
- Paper 2. An introduction to the histories and theories of architecture from 1800 to the present.
- Paper 5. Fundamental principles of environmental design.

Section B. Studio-work.

13. A candidate for Part IA shall be required:

\((a)\) to offer all five papers in Section A. Papers 1 and 2 will be examined by a written paper of three hours' duration. Papers 3–5 will be examined by a combination of a written paper of three hours' duration and such coursework as may be determined by the course teachers and submitted during the academical year. For this purpose the teachers under whose direction the work was performed will present to the Examiners detailed reports on the performance of each candidate in the coursework. The proportion of marks to be assigned to the coursework in each paper shall be published by the Faculty Board by notice in the Department not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination;

\((b)\) for Section B, to present for the inspection of the Examiners on a date or dates published by the Faculty Board by notice in the Department not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination, a portfolio of studio-work carried out during the current academical year and attested by satisfactory evidence.

**PART IB**

14. The examination for Part IB of the Architecture Tripos shall consist of two sections:

Section A. (i) Two papers (Papers 1 and 2) on historical and theoretical topics concerning architecture and its setting. For Paper 1 candidates will be required to submit two essays of 2,000 words. Paper 2 shall be assessed by a three-hour written examination.

(ii) Three introductory papers (Papers 3–5) on technical topics concerning the theory and practice of construction and of structural and environmental design. Papers 3–5 will be examined by a combination of written papers of three hours' duration and such coursework as may be determined by the course teachers and submitted during the academical year.

Section B. Studio-work.

15. A candidate for Part IB shall be required:

\((a)\) for Section A, to offer Papers 1–5, subject to the qualifications that candidates cannot address in Paper 2 a topic chosen for an essay in Paper 1, and each essay must be on a separate topic. Candidates will be required to declare that the essays are their own work. They shall be submitted by the candidate to the Secretary of the Faculty Board, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board. Teachers under whose direction coursework for Papers 3–5 was performed will present to the Examiners detailed reports on the performance of each candidate in this coursework. The proportion of marks to be assigned to the coursework in each paper shall be published by the Faculty Board by Notice in the Department not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination;

\((b)\) for Section B, to present for the inspection of the Examiners on a date or dates published by the Faculty Board by notice in the Department not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas
Term next preceding the examination, a portfolio of studio-work carried out during the current academical year and attested by satisfactory evidence.

Detailed instructions will be issued by the Department, by the division of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination, regarding the coverage of prescribed texts and topics and any other requirements for the portfolio as a whole. Candidates may be called for *viva voce* examination in connection with their portfolios.

The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of all the coursework carried out by candidates of which records have been presented under (a).

**PART II**

16. The examination for Part II of the Architecture Tripos shall consist of three sections:

Section A. (i) One paper on the theoretical and historical aspects of architecture and urbanism (Paper 1).

(ii) Three papers (Papers 2–4) on the technical aspects of the theory and practice of construction and of structural and environmental design.

Section B. Studio-work.

Section C. A thesis, or an alternative exercise approved by the Faculty Board, on a subject approved by the Faculty Board.

Paper 1 in Section A shall be examined by a written paper, which shall be of three hours’ duration. Papers 2 and 3 in Section A shall be examined by written papers of three hours’ duration and such coursework as may be determined by the course teachers and submitted during the academical year. For this purpose the teachers under whose direction the work was performed will present to the Examiners detailed reports on the performance of each candidate in the coursework. The proportion of marks to be assigned to the coursework in each paper shall be published by the Faculty Board by notice in the Department not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

Paper 4 in Section A shall be examined by the submission of coursework. For this purpose the teachers under whose direction the work was performed will present to the Examiners detailed reports on the performance of each candidate in this coursework.

17. A candidate for Part II shall be required:

(a) for Section A, to offer Papers 1–4;

(b) for Section B, to present for the inspection of the Examiners on a date or dates published by the Faculty Board by notice in the Department not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination, a portfolio of studio-work carried out during the current academical year and attested by satisfactory evidence;

(c) for Section C, to submit a thesis, or an alternative exercise approved by the Faculty Board, in accordance with the provisions of Regulations 18 and 19.

18. (a) Not later than 1 June each year the Faculty Board shall publish by notice in the Department of Architecture a list of subject areas for the thesis or other exercise required for Section C in the examination to be held in the following academical year. In publishing the list the Faculty Board shall specify what types of exercise (if any) are permitted as alternatives to a thesis.

(b) Each candidate shall submit the proposed subject of his or her thesis or other exercise to the Secretary of the Faculty Board not later than the end of the third quarter of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination. A candidate may propose either (i) a subject that falls within one of the subject areas in the list published by the Faculty Board under sub-paragraph (a) above, or (ii) a subject of the candidate’s own choice.

(c) Each candidate shall obtain the approval of the proposed subject by the Faculty Board not later than the last day of the Michaelmas Term.

(d) The Secretary of the Faculty Board shall notify the Examiners of candidates’ subjects; the Examiners shall have power to impose restrictions on the questions that a candidate may offer in Paper 1, and shall inform candidates of any such restrictions not later than the end of the first quarter of the Easter Term.

19. A thesis presented under Regulation 17(c) shall be of not less than 7,000 words and not more than 9,000 words in length, including notes, appendices, but excluding bibliography; an alternative exercise shall be of comparable substance. Each thesis shall be submitted through the Secretary of the
Faculty Board to the Head of the Department of Architecture in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Board. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the thesis is his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

20. In each Part the Examiners may impose such oral and practical tests as they think fit, and in drawing up the class-list they shall take into account the candidates’ performance in all such tests, and in the studio-work and coursework, as well as in the written papers and theses or alternative exercises, together with the assessment of coursework presented by the Head of the Department. A candidate for Part II may be examined **viva voce**, at the discretion of the Examiners, on the subject of his or her thesis or alternative exercise.

**SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS**

**PART I A**

**SECTION A**

*Paper 1. An introduction to the histories and theories of architecture to 1800*

The paper deals with a selective introduction to the histories of architecture and the city in Western Europe and to theoretical writings on architecture and the role of the architect from classical antiquity to the start of the nineteenth century.

*Paper 2. An introduction to the histories and theories of architecture from 1800 to the present*

The paper deals with a selective introduction to the histories of architecture and the city in Western Europe and to theoretical writings on architecture and the role of the architect from the nineteenth century to the present.

*Paper 3. Fundamental principles of construction*

The paper may include questions on the development of construction methods, the elementary principles of construction of small buildings, and the basic properties of construction materials.

*Paper 4. Fundamental principles of structural design*

The paper may include questions on the elementary principles of structural design of buildings, on simple statics, stress analysis, and strength of structural materials.

*Paper 5. Fundamental principles of environmental design*

The paper may include questions on the elementary principles of environmental control in buildings and servicing of buildings.

---

**PART I B**

**SECTION A**

*Paper 1. Essays on the history of architecture, urbanism, and design*

The essays submitted for this paper must relate to the subject matter of the history and theory lecture courses given for Paper 2 in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

*Paper 2. The history and theory of architecture, urbanism, and design*

The courses of lectures for this paper will be specified from time to time by the Faculty Board of Architecture and History of Art and will cover topics from the history and theory of architecture, urbanism, and design.

*Paper 3. Principles of construction*

This paper may include questions on the principles governing the use of constructional elements in complex building types, properties of materials, dimensional co-ordination, analysis of simple methods of enveloping space.

*Paper 4. Principles of structural design*

This paper may include questions on the structural aspects of architectural design, the behaviour of structural elements under load, the use of load-bearing brickwork, steel, and reinforced concrete, systems of roof spanning and their calculation, the mathematical and graphical determination of simple structural systems.

*Paper 5. Principles of environmental design*

This paper may include questions on the principles of environmental control and functional design, the practical applications of the principles of thermal response, of acoustics, and of lighting in buildings, micro-climate, planning and designing for user needs.
Paper 1. Advanced studies in the theoretical and historical aspects of architecture and urbanism
The paper will be divided into a number of sections corresponding to the topics or periods in the theory and history of architecture and urbanism announced by the Faculty Board under the provisions of Regulation 18(a). Under the provisions of Regulation 18(b) the Faculty Board shall have power to debar a candidate from attempting a specified section or sections.

Paper 2. Management, practice, and law

Paper 3. Advanced studies in structural analysis, construction technology, and environmental design related to case studies

Paper 4. Architectural engineering

ASIAN AND MIDDLE EASTERN STUDIES TRIPOS
Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 661 and 754)

GENERAL

1. The Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part Ib, and Part II.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:
   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in an Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination, in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

3. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part Ib:
   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos, in the year after so obtaining honours;
   (b) any other student, provided that he or she has kept one term and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence, and subject to the prior approval of the Faculty Board of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies.

4. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II:
   (a) a student who has previously obtained honours in Part IA of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos under Regulation 3(a), in the year next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that fifteen complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has previously obtained honours in Part IA of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos under Regulation 3(b), in the year next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept five terms and that fifteen complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (c) a student who has previously obtained honours in any Honours Examination, other than Part IA or Part Ib of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos, in the year next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that fifteen complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence, and subject to the prior approval of the Faculty Board.

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

6. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part. No candidate shall offer a paper he or she has previously offered in any other Honours Examination.

7. The Faculty Board shall have the power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of the examination, and to modify, alter or withdraw such supplementary regulations, provided that due care is taken to give sufficient notice of any change.

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p 169)
8. The Faculty Board shall have the power to prescribe, not later than the end of the Easter Term in the year next before the examination to which they apply, a number of additional papers to be offered to candidates in each subject of both Part Iib and Part II of the examination, providing that (i) the Faculty Board are not required to offer additional papers in Part Iib and (ii) at least two papers shall be prescribed in each subject in Part II. When giving notice of the additional papers, the Faculty Board shall prescribe the mode of examination for each paper and any restrictions on the combination of papers that any candidate may offer. The Faculty Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for so doing and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

9. There shall be a separate body of Examiners for each Part. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners for each Part as they may deem sufficient. For each body of Examiners, the Faculty Board shall also have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners.

10. The Examiners shall set, and shall be responsible for marking, all written papers except papers from another Tripos, and shall also mark dissertations submitted under Regulations 22 and 23. If required to do so, Assessors shall propose questions in the subject or subjects assigned to them, shall review the answers of candidates to those questions, and shall report as required to the Examiners. An Assessor may be summoned, for the purpose of consultation and advice, to meetings of the relevant body of Examiners, but shall not be entitled to vote.

11. The subject matter for each oral examination shall be approved by the body of Examiners for the corresponding Part. Two Examiners or Assessors shall conduct the oral examination of each candidate.

12. The Examiners shall have regard to the style and method of candidates’ answers and shall give due credit for performance in these respects. They shall give due credit for the performance of candidates in the oral examinations. The Examiners shall be empowered to examine any candidate viva voce.

13. The names of those candidates who deserve honours in each Part shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. Each class-list shall also indicate the subject or subjects which each candidate has offered in the examination. A mark of distinction may be awarded for special excellence.

14. The subjects of examination in Part Ia shall be as follows:
   - East Asian Studies
   - Middle Eastern Studies
   - Middle Eastern Studies with a Modern Language
Each candidate shall offer one subject.

15. The papers for the examination in Part Ia shall be as follows:
   - EAS.1 Introduction to East Asian history
   - C.1 Modern Chinese translation and writing 1
   - C.2 Modern Chinese texts 1
   - C.3 Literary Chinese I
   - C.1 Modern Japanese 1
   - J.2 Japanese grammar and translation
   - J.3 Modern Japanese texts 1
   - MES.1 Elementary Arabic language A
   - MES.2 Elementary Arabic language B (one and a half hour written examination)
   - MES.3 Elementary Persian language
   - MES.4 Elementary Hebrew language A
   - MES.5 Elementary Hebrew language B
   - MES.6 Introduction to the history and culture of the Middle East
   - MES.7 Introduction to the contemporary Middle East
   - X.1 Akkadian language I (Paper A4 of Part I of the Archaeology Tripos)
   - X.2 Egyptian language I (Paper A5 of Part I of the Archaeology Tripos)

Unless otherwise specified, all papers consist of a three-hour written examination.

16. There shall be separate examinations for each subject, as specified below:
   
   (a) East Asian Studies
   Candidates shall offer:
(i) Paper EAS.1;
(ii) either Papers C.1–3 and an oral examination in Chinese;
    or Papers J.1–3 and an oral examination in Japanese.

The oral examination shall be offered under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time
to time.

(b) Middle Eastern Studies
Candidates shall offer:

  either (i) Papers MES.1 and MES.2;
    (ii) one paper chosen from MES.6–7;
    (iii) one further paper chosen from MES.3–7 and X.1–2;

  or (i) two papers chosen from MES.3–5;
    (ii) one paper chosen from MES.6–7;
    (iii) one further paper chosen from MES.6–7 and X.1–2.

Candidates offering any of Papers MES.2, MES.3, and MES.5 shall also offer an oral examination
associated with that paper and under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.
Candidates offering two of these papers shall offer two oral examinations.

(c) Middle Eastern Studies with a Modern Language
Candidates shall offer:

  (i) either Papers MES.1 and MES.2;
    or one paper chosen from MES.3–5, and one paper chosen from MES.6–7;

  (ii) Papers B1 and B2 and oral examination B in one of the modern languages set for Part Ia of
       the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos;

  (iii) one paper chosen from among the papers in Schedule Ia of the Modern and Medieval
        Languages Tripos.

Candidates offering any of Papers MES.2, MES.3, and MES.5 shall also offer an oral examination
associated with that paper and under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.

PART IB

17. The subjects of examination in Part IB shall be as follows:

   East Asian Studies
   Middle Eastern Studies
   Middle Eastern Studies with a Modern Language

Each candidate shall offer one subject.

18. The papers for the examination in Part IB shall be as follows:

   AMES.1 Cinema East
   C.4 Modern Chinese translation and writing 2
   C.5 Modern Chinese texts 2
   C.6 Literary Chinese 2
   C.7 History of dynastic China
   C.8 Globalization in China, 1850 to the present (an essay of 8,000 words, to be submitted not later than
       the first day of Full Easter Term)
   J.4 Modern Japanese 2
   J.5 Modern Japanese texts 2
   J.6 Japanese history
   J.7 Literary Japanese
   J.8 Japanese literature
   J.9 Japanese society
   J.10 Japanese politics
   MES.11 Intermediate Arabic language
   MES.12 Intermediate Persian language
   MES.13 Intermediate Hebrew language
   MES.14 Intermediate literary Arabic
   MES.15 Intermediate literary Persian (a research essay of between 4,500 and 5,000 words including footnotes
       and excluding bibliography to be submitted not later than the fourth Friday of Full Easter Term,
       and an oral examination)
   MES.16 Hebrew literature/culture (special topics)
   MES.17 The formation of Islam
   MES.18 Topics in Hebrew studies
   MES.19 The formation of the modern Middle East
   MES.20 Themes in the anthropology of Islam

Scheme of examination for Part Ia.
282 EXAMINATIONS

X.3 Structures and meanings (Paper 2 of the Linguistics Tripos)
X.4 Life, thought, and worship of modern Judaism (Paper B14 of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos)
X.5 Introduction to Islam (Paper B15 of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos)
X.6 Akkadian language II (Paper ARC34 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)¹
X.7 Middle Egyptian Texts (Paper ARC37 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)²
X.8 Sounds and words (Paper 1 of the Linguistics Tripos)

Unless otherwise specified, all papers consist of a three-hour written examination.

19. There shall be separate examinations for each subject, as specified below:

(a) East Asian Studies

Candidates shall offer:

either (i) Papers C.4–6;
(ii) one paper chosen from C.7–8;
(iii) one further paper chosen from C.7–8, J.6, J.8–10, AMES.1, X.3, and the additional papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8;
(iv) an oral examination in Chinese;

or (i) Papers J.4–6;
(ii) one paper chosen from J.7–10;
(iii) one further paper chosen from J.7–10, C.7–8, AMES.1, X.3, and the additional papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8;
(iv) an oral examination in Japanese.

The oral examination shall be offered under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.

(b) Middle Eastern Studies

Provided that no more than two languages may be offered in total, candidates shall offer:

(i) one paper chosen from Papers MES.11–13;
(ii) either (a) four further papers chosen from MES.11–20, AMES.1, and X.3–8, and the additional papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, providing that no more than two papers may be chosen (i) from Papers MES.11–13 or (ii) from Papers X.3–8 and that no candidate may offer both Papers X.6 and X.7;

or (b) one paper from MES.1, 3–5, and three further papers chosen from MES.14–20, AMES.1, and X.3–5, 8 and the additional papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, providing that no more than two papers may be chosen from Papers X.3–5, X.8 and that no paper previously offered in Part IA may be offered in Part IB.

Candidates offering any of Papers MES.3, 5, 11–13 shall also offer an oral examination associated with that paper and under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time. Candidates offering two of the papers shall offer two oral examinations.

(c) Middle Eastern Studies with a Modern Language

Provided that no more than two languages may be offered in total, candidates shall offer:

(i) one paper chosen from Papers MES.11–13;
(ii) one paper chosen from MES.14–20, AMES.1, and any additional papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8;
(iii) three further papers chosen from: MES.14–20, AMES.1, X.3–5, X.8, Paper B3 in one of the modern languages set for Part IIB of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, and any papers not marked with an asterisk in Schedule IIB of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, providing that no more than one paper may be chosen from X.3–5, X.8.³

¹ Paper X.6 can only be taken at Part IIB if a candidate has taken Paper X.1 at Part IA.
² Paper X.7 can only be taken at Part IIB if a candidate has taken Paper X.2 at Part IA.
³ With the approval of the Faculty Board of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, a candidate who takes a paper listed in the Schedule which is marked with a dagger may submit a portfolio of essays under the conditions set out in Regulation 23 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos (see p. 390).
Candidates offering any of Papers MES.11–13 shall also offer an oral examination associated with that paper and under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.

PART II

20. The subjects of examination in Part II shall be as follows:

- Chinese
- Chinese with Japanese
- Japanese
- Japanese with Chinese
- Middle Eastern Studies
- Middle Eastern Studies with a Modern Language

Each candidate shall offer one subject.

21. The papers for the examination in Part II shall be as follows:

- C.11 Modern Chinese translation and writing 3
- C.12 Modern Chinese texts 3
- J.11 Modern Japanese 3
- J.12 Modern Japanese texts 3
- MES.31 Advanced Arabic language
- MES.32 Advanced Persian language
- MES.33 Advanced Hebrew language
- MES.34 Advanced literary Arabic
- MES.35 Advanced literary Persian (a research essay of between 6,000 and 7,500 words including footnotes and excluding bibliography to be submitted not later than the fourth Friday of Full Easter Term, and an oral examination)
- MES.36 Advanced literary Hebrew

Unless otherwise specified, all papers consist of a three-hour written examination.

22. There shall be separate examinations for each subject, as specified below:

   (a) Chinese
      Candidates shall offer:
      (i) Papers C.11–12;
      (ii) two papers chosen from the papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, provided that only papers prefixed with C may be chosen;
      (iii) a dissertation, under conditions set out in Regulation 23.

      Candidates shall also offer an oral examination, under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.

   (b) Chinese with Japanese
      Candidates shall offer:
      (i) Papers J.4–5 from Part I of the Tripos;
      (ii) Paper C.12;
      (iii) either Paper C.11, or Paper C.13, when it has been announced by the Faculty Board under the provisions of Regulation 8;
      (iv) either two further papers chosen from the papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, provided that only papers prefixed with C may be chosen; or Paper J.7 and one further paper chosen from the papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, provided that only papers prefixed with C may be chosen.

      Candidates shall also offer a Japanese oral examination, under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.

      This option may only be taken with the permission of the Faculty Board, such permission to be granted no later than the division of the Lent Term of the year next but one preceding the examination.

   (c) Japanese
      Candidates shall offer:
      (i) Papers J.11–12;
      (ii) two papers chosen from the papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8;
      (iii) a dissertation, under conditions set out in Regulation 23.

      Candidates shall also offer an oral examination, under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.
(d) Japanese with Chinese
Candidates shall offer:
(i) Papers C.4–5 from Part I of the Tripos;
(ii) Paper J.12;
(iii) three papers chosen from the papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, provided that only papers prefixed with J., EAS., or K. may be chosen.
Candidates shall also offer a Chinese oral examination, under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.
This option may only be taken with the permission of the Faculty Board, such permission to be granted no later than the division of the Lent Term of the year next but one preceding the examination.

(e) Middle Eastern Studies
Provided that no more than two languages may be offered in total, candidates shall offer:
(i) one paper chosen from Papers MES.31–33;
(ii) either (a) three further papers chosen from MES.31–36 and the additional papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, providing that no more than two papers may be chosen (i) from MES.31–33 or (ii) from those papers offered by other Faculties;
or (b) one paper chosen from MES.11–13 and two papers chosen from MES.34–36 and the additional papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, providing that (i) no more than two papers may be chosen from those papers offered by other Faculties; and (ii) that no paper previously offered in Part I may be offered in Part II;
(iii) a dissertation, under conditions set out in Regulation 23.
Candidates offering any of Papers MES.11–13, 31–33 shall also offer an oral examination associated with that paper and under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time. Candidates offering two of the papers shall offer two oral examinations.

(f) Middle Eastern Studies with a Modern Language
Provided that no more than two languages may be offered in total, candidates shall offer:
(i) one paper chosen from Papers MES.31–33;
(ii) three papers chosen from MES.34–36, the additional papers announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 8, Paper C1 or C2 in one of the modern languages set for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, and papers from Schedule II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos;
(iii) either a dissertation on a topic in Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, approved and supervised by the Faculty Board of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies under conditions set out in Regulation 23;
or a dissertation on a topic in Modern and Medieval Languages, approved and supervised by the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages under conditions set out for the optional dissertation in Regulation 27(i) of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos.
Candidates offering any of Papers MES.31–33 shall also offer an oral examination associated with that paper and under conditions set out by the Faculty Board from time to time.

Period abroad. Any candidate submitting a dissertation under Regulation 22 shall be required to have spent a period of at least eight months, since matriculation, in a country or countries deemed appropriate by the Faculty Board and under conditions approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, providing that the Faculty Board may waive this requirement under exceptional circumstances.
A candidate who is required to submit a dissertation under Regulation 22 shall submit the proposed title, together with a statement of the papers to be offered in the examination, to the Secretary of the Faculty Board so as to arrive not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination. Each candidate must obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Faculty Board not later than the end of that term. A dissertation, which shall be of not more than 12,000 words in length

1 Including those languages offered under Schedule II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos: see p.1399
2 During the period spent abroad students will normally be required either to follow an appropriate course of study or to undertake some suitable form of employment; in either case the Faculty Board’s approval will be required.
Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos

(inclusive of notes and appendices), should show evidence of reading, judgement, and power of exposition, but not necessarily evidence of original research, and must give full references to the sources used. One electronic and two paper copies of each dissertation, marked with the candidate’s examination number, shall be submitted in a format specified by the Faculty Board from time to time to the Secretary of the Faculty Board so as to arrive not later than the third day of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the dissertation is his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. Each copy of the dissertation shall be accompanied by a summary of not more than 300 words in English, except that a candidate offering a dissertation under Regulation 22(a) (Chinese) shall furnish instead a summary in Chinese of not less than 600 characters. The maximum marks allocated to the dissertation shall be one quarter of the maximum marks for the examination as a whole.

Parts 1A, 1B, and II

24. The Faculty Board shall have power to grant permission to a candidate for any Part of the Tripos to offer in the examination a subject or language other than those specified in Regulations 14, 17, and 20, provided that the Board are satisfied:
   (a) that any language which is thus offered possesses a literature adequate for the purposes of examination;
   (b) that the general scope of a subject which is thus offered is similar to that of the subjects specified in Regulations 14, 17, and 20;
   (c) that the requisite teaching can be provided.

Applications for such permission shall be made through the candidate’s Tutor to the Secretary of the Faculty Board at the earliest possible date and in no circumstances later than the following dates:
   the division of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination, for a candidate taking Part 1A or Part 1B;
   the division of the Easter Term in the year next but one preceding the examination, for a candidate taking Part II.

For subjects offered under this regulation the Faculty Board shall have power to determine the papers to be set, in general conformity with the provisions of Regulations 16, 19, and 22.

25. Not later than the division of Full Michaelmas Term each year the Secretary of the Faculty Board shall inform the Registrary of any subjects for which permission has been granted under Regulation 24, together with the names of the candidates to whom such permission has been granted.

Supplementary Regulations

Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 90, 661, and 762)

Part 1A

EAS.1. Introduction to East Asian history
The course covers East Asia thematically from the earliest times to the present, focusing on China, Japan, and Korea. Students will read literature, historical monographs, and primary sources to familiarize themselves with various types of evidence.

C.1. Modern Chinese translation and writing 1
This course is to enable students to use basic elements of Chinese grammar correctly, use Chinese over a range of everyday situations, write basic Chinese and translate English into Chinese at the sentence level, and write simple essays in Chinese.

C.2. Modern Chinese texts 1
Modern Chinese is taught intensively throughout the year, and in this paper students are required to translate passages in modern Chinese into English. This paper is mainly designed to assess the student’s ability in understanding and translating simple Chinese texts.

C.3. Literary Chinese 1
An introduction to the literary Chinese language. The course introduces students to basic vocabulary, syntax, and grammar of the classical period. Excursions are made into the etymology of graphs, the origins of common proverbs and set phrases as well as the intellectual world behind the selected text passages.
J.1. Modern Japanese 1
The aim of this paper is to help students acquire solid basic skills of language learning, both receptive (reading and listening) and productive (writing and speaking). In the Michaelmas and Lent Terms students undergo an intensive study of the grammar of modern Japanese. The textbook used for this purpose is Bowring and Laurie, Introduction to Modern Japanese. In the Easter Term, the emphasis shifts to reinforcing the basic structures and vocabularies learnt in the first two terms through developing students’ listening and speaking skills further.

J.2. Japanese grammar and translation
This paper is taught in conjunction with J.1 in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and separately in the Easter Term. It also draws upon skills learned in tackling the texts in J.3, both in terms of ability to construe Japanese texts and in terms of understanding of grammatical patterns.

J.3. Modern Japanese texts 1
The reading of selected texts in order to put into practice the skills and knowledge learned in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

MES.1. Elementary Arabic language A
MES.2. Elementary Arabic language B
These two papers are taught as a single course. The aim is to equip students to read and write Modern Standard Arabic, and cover all the basic grammar, and to hold simple conversations in one particular Arabic dialect.

MES.3. Elementary Persian language
This paper introduces students to Persian grammar and the written and oral use of the language (listening and comprehension practice in the language laboratory). Reading classes expose students to the language in action and to a variety of usages of the grammatical rules.

MES.4. Elementary Hebrew language A
In this course students are introduced to the language of the Hebrew Bible. In Michaelmas Term students will concentrate on working through the textbook Introduction to Biblical Hebrew by T. Lambdin. In Lent Term the focus will be on a philologically and linguistically oriented reading of Genesis 1–4 (and possibly related texts) along with the integration of secondary literature dealing with pertinent issues of both a linguistic and non-linguistic nature.

MES.5. Elementary Hebrew language B
In this course, students acquire competence in spoken and written Modern Hebrew. Classes will cover Modern Hebrew grammar and representative texts from Modern Hebrew literature. All students taking this course also take an introductory course on Biblical Hebrew grammar in the Michaelmas Term and are required to answer one question on Biblical Hebrew in the examination.

MES.6. Introduction to the history and culture of the Middle East
This paper provides an introduction to the history of the Middle East and the political, religious, and cultural developments of the different regions and periods. It aims to familiarize the student with the sources of information available and with the main themes that will arise in studying Middle Eastern societies in subsequent years of the Tripos.

MES.7. Introduction to the contemporary Middle East
This paper provides a critical introduction to the languages, cultures, and literatures of the Middle East.

PART Ib
AMES.1. Cinema East
The course provides students with the opportunity to explore the film traditions of East Asia through a number of possible themes, including modernity, identity and nation, and genre. These broad concerns encompass common themes of comparative significance, such as gender, city and countryside, love, marriage, and family and violence and are expressed in genres such as melodrama. Each student will give two presentations and write two essays (1,500–2,000 words) each term, one on each of the four sections of the course; feedback on these will be given in supervisions or in group discussions.

C.4. Modern Chinese translation and writing 2
This course aims to develop the students’ ability to translate English texts into Chinese and to write Chinese compositions of various styles, such as letters, messages, notices, narration.

C.5. Modern Chinese texts 2
This course enables students to read modern Chinese writings, both literary and non-literary. Information about authors, the background, and the linguistic and stylistic features of the texts is provided as appropriate. The purpose is to give students experience of intensive and extensive reading. Students read unabridged texts from beginning to end, thus increasing their vocabulary and familiarity with modern written Chinese and advancing
their understanding of aspects of Chinese historical and cultural experience in 20th-century and contemporary China.

C.6. Literary Chinese 2
An introduction to selected works of poetry, prose, and fiction in literary Chinese. The course draws on texts ranging from early medieval to late imperial times. Students are introduced to the basic features of grammar and genre and the intellectual and historical background of the readings in question.

C.7. History of dynastic China
The history of dynastic China from the Qin through Qing periods. The course, consisting of lectures and essay seminars, introduces students to the formative political, social, economic, religious, and cultural features that defined the Chinese empire.

C.8. Globalization in China, 1850 to the present
The history of globalization in China from the Taiping Rebellion in the mid nineteenth century until today. For the century after 1850, it will examine the rise of the large vibrant port cities that resulted from the rapid expansion of foreign trade and became centres of social, political, and cultural change. It will also analyse Chinese migration, the emergence of Chinese forms of modernity, the rise of resistance movements to Western financial imperialism, and the effects of revolution and warfare. China’s current phase of globalization will be placed against the background of this earlier phase of globalization.

J.4. Modern Japanese 2
The main aims of this course are that students: (a) acquire the ability to understand intermediate written and spoken Japanese; (b) acquire the ability to express themselves in Japanese in a limited range of topics; (c) increase competence in written skills.

J.5. Modern Japanese texts 2
Reading selected twentieth-century Japanese literary and non-literary texts, with attention to style and content, the aim being to gain proficiency in reading, pronouncing, translating, and interpreting modern prose.

J.6. Japanese history
This paper explores a variety of narratives and approaches to understanding Japan’s history. Topics will include power politics, religions and ideologies, gender, warfare, and modernity, as well as Japan’s place in the world.

J.7. Literary Japanese
An introduction to the grammar of literary, pre-modern Japanese, followed by readings of simple prose and poetry. Some essay work on aspects of classical literature is also required.

J.8. Japanese literature
This paper is a survey of Japanese literature. By reading a wide selection of primary sources in English translation, students will learn about authors, genres, texts, and themes that populate Japanese literary culture.

J.9. Japanese society
An introduction to Japanese society, its current phenomena and their historical and cultural background. Starting from our own images and influential descriptions of Japanese society, this course will investigate family, demography, education, work, and leisure, as well as life stages and different aspects of daily (and nightly) life of the various social groups.

J.10. Japanese politics
An introduction to post-1945 Japanese politics examining Japan’s political parties and institutions from a comparative perspective. In considering the distinctiveness of the Japanese political system, it addresses a number of central issues including Japan’s economic growth, central-local government relations, the legal system, and the politics of defence and foreign policy. The paper pays particular attention to the nature of domestic political change since the mid 1990s as well as the economic and security policy challenges for a country that is increasingly active both globally and regionally. In analysing Japan’s politics comparatively, the paper also addresses the issues of authorization and democratization in Korea, Korea’s post-1945 political economy, and the security aspects of the Korean peninsula.

MES.11. Intermediate Arabic language
The aim of this course is to consolidate students’ understanding of Arabic grammar and expand their vocabulary so that they can confidently read a range of Arabic materials such as newspaper and magazine articles, and to develop their speaking and listening skills and their speaking in one particular dialect of Arabic.

MES.12. Intermediate Persian language
This paper consists of language work, building on the four major language skills of reading, listening, writing, and speaking. In addition, the students read a variety of texts in modern Persian as language exercises, for translation, and vocabulary build-up.
MES.13. Intermediate Hebrew language
This paper enables students to deepen their knowledge of Hebrew. There will be two sections containing questions on classical Hebrew and Modern Hebrew respectively. Candidates taking the Modern Hebrew option will have an oral as part of their paper.

MES.14. Intermediate literary Arabic
This paper introduces students to a variety of Arabic literary texts to enhance their understanding of textual analysis and linguistic expression.

MES.15. Intermediate literary Persian
This paper provides an introduction to Persian literary texts, using a selection of readings from classical prose writers and poets. The objective is both to introduce major classical Persian authors and to see the written language in action as a vehicle for literary expression.

MES.16. Hebrew literature/culture (special topics)
This course will be divided into two sections, of which students must choose one: (a) Modern Hebrew culture, and (b) Medieval Hebrew texts. In both sections, the focus will be on linguistic, literary, or cultural analysis.

MES.17. The formation of Islam
This paper examines how the development of the Islamic world was shaped by its social, political, economic, and ecological contexts, tracing the history of Islam from its origins in the religious and political turmoil of late antiquity through the rise and fall of the first Muslim empire and the emergence of the new religious and political formations of early medieval times. The paper engages both with the primary sources for these questions, and with the debates in the modern literature.

MES.18. Topics in Hebrew studies
This course will enable students to study the special topics of: (1) Pre-modern Jewish Literature; and (2) Modern Hebrew Culture. The topic ‘Pre-modern Jewish literature’ subsumes two options, one of which the student must choose: (a) Aramaic, or (b) Ancient (post-biblical)/medieval Hebrew literature.

MES.19. The formation of the modern Middle East
This paper examines key moments in the formation of the modern Middle East and North Africa with an emphasis on developing an understanding of the periods of transition and conflict that have shaped and defined modern societies in the region since the nineteenth century. The course is divided into three sections: the Ottoman empire and the Arab world, Iran, and Israel.

MES.20. Themes in the anthropology of Islam
This course introduces anthropological approaches to the Middle East and Islam, and examines the relationship between different forms of knowledge about the Middle East and the modern political history of the region.

Additional paper available for examination under Regulation 8

MES.21. Elementary Hindi language
This paper introduces students to contemporary Hindi language through a series of exercises testing grammar, reading, writing, speaking, and listening.

PART II

C.11. Modern Chinese translation and writing 3
This course enables students (a) to use an extensive range of Chinese vocabulary, idioms, and expressions in translation into Chinese and in Chinese essay writing, (b) to produce appropriate degrees of formality in translating and writing, and (c) to write in Chinese on various topics and in different styles.

C.12. Modern Chinese texts 3
The course continues the work done in the acquisition of the modern Chinese language in previous years. Students will be presented with various types of texts, ranging from modern and contemporary fiction, newspapers, and articles on contemporary China, to scholarly writings and government documents.

J.11. Modern Japanese 3
The main aims of the course are that students: (a) acquire the ability to understand advanced written and spoken Japanese; (b) acquire the ability to discuss, in Japanese, a wide range of topics; (c) increase competence in written skills.

J.12. Modern Japanese texts 3
This course consists of reading texts in advanced modern Japanese with much attention given not only to grammar and syntax but also to context. Supplementary reading will also be expected.
MES.31. Advanced Arabic language
This paper aims to develop students' reading and writing skills in Modern Standard Arabic. Students are introduced to a range of academic and literary texts in order to develop their ability to follow complex discussions and improve their understanding of linguistic structures. Classes run completely in Arabic.

MES.32. Advanced Persian language
This paper aims to develop students’ reading, writing, speaking, and listening skills. The students will write essays and prepare presentations in Persian.

MES.33. Advanced Hebrew language
This paper enables students to develop their skills in writing and translating Hebrew and in critically assessing passages of Hebrew literature. There will be two sections containing questions on classical Hebrew and Modern Hebrew respectively. Candidates taking the Modern Hebrew option will have an oral as part of their paper.

MES.34. Advanced literary Arabic
This paper introduces students to a selection of advanced texts to enhance their understanding of textual analysis and linguistic expression and to develop their knowledge of literary historical and critical approaches. One or more types of Arabic writing from one or more periods will be the focus of sustained study.

MES.35. Advanced literary Persian
This paper uses a selection of either classical or contemporary Persian poetry and prose, to study the treatment of particular themes and rhetoric techniques.

MES.36. Advanced literary Hebrew
This paper focuses on themes of interest and importance in Modern and Medieval Hebrew literature.

Additional papers available for examination under Regulation 8
The papers available will be drawn from the following lists:

EAS.2. The East Asian region
A seminar-based course that extends the comparative approach adopted in EAS.1. It concentrates on thematic and policy issues relevant to understanding Japan, the Korean peninsula, China (broadly defined), and also Southeast Asia, as well as the role of the United States in East Asia. The course runs over two terms and draws explicitly on historical research and social science methodology in addressing how best to conceptualize ‘East Asia’ as a region. Topics addressed will vary from year to year, depending on the research interests of the teaching officers involved, but an indicative list of subjects covered in the course would include some, but not necessarily all of the following issues: the Cold War as a historical phenomenon; conflict and war in East Asia and contemporary security challenges; comparative models of economic development in East Asia and the role of ‘plan-rational’ policy-making; the role of the nation-state and competing models of historical identity; multilateralism, the emergence of trans-national actors and economic integration in East Asia; political legitimacy, contrasting models of authoritarian rule, and democratization as a political movement; demographic change; energy and environmental policy and technological change.

EAS.3. The Korean wave
This course examines the contemporary form of East Asian cultural production known as the ‘Korean wave.’ Since the mid-1990s, South Korean pop culture has enjoyed tremendous popularity throughout Asia. This phenomenon marks an unusual moment in East Asian history as the economic rise of China has not led to Chinese cultural hegemony. By studying the Korean wave, it is possible to come to a better understanding of the dynamics of East Asia in the era of globalization and the possibility of the emergence of a pan-Asian identity. This paper focuses on two of the principal genres of the Korean wave, television dramas and cinema. Through a detailed study of representative works, it will examine issues such as Korean national identity, collective memory, melodrama, the Confucian family in the modern world, and the globalization of media cultures. Social and historical contexts, changes in film production and patterns of consumption, and the development of the Korean film industry on the global stage will be considered, as well as the key aspects of genre and film style.

C.13. Literary Chinese 3
This course introduces advanced selections of poetry, prose, and fiction in literary Chinese. The course draws on texts ranging from early medieval to late imperial times. Students will be introduced to features of grammar and genre as well as the intellectual and historical background of the readings in question.

C.14. Advanced Chinese texts
This course involves the intensive study of texts that are specifically linked to the special subject that the student has chosen.
C.15. The Chinese tradition

While never constant and always debated, in the course of Chinese history certain fundamental approaches emerged toward government, organizing society, prosecuting warfare, communicating, pursuing personal profit, and thinking about the supernatural. This lecture course will examine these approaches, discuss their historical development, and analyse how they still impact on China today. Topics may include the role of Confucianism in traditional China and its revival today, Chinese attitudes towards human and natural environments, aesthetics and the arts, religious practices, popular mobilizations against authority, attitudes toward poverty, wealth, redistribution and consumption, the organization of commerce, and governmentality.

C.16. Early and imperial China

This is an advanced, seminar-based, course with alternate modules on early and medieval China and late imperial China. The paper engages students in an in-depth study of the central socio-religious, philosophical, and socio-economic paradigms that shaped early and dynastic Chinese society. Students are asked to work with key primary sources of the period concerned and examine related secondary scholarship. The paper seeks to identify the origins of ideas, social practices, and institutions that have permeated traditional Chinese society and have shaped the Chinese tradition up to the present day. Thematic rubrics explored in this paper may vary and cover topics such as cosmology and correlative thought, the Confucian classics, the Buddhist and the Daoist traditions, sacrificial religion, food culture, ritual and law, perceptions of the body and medicine, writing and print culture, agriculture and mercantile culture, urban and local culture.

C.17. Modern Chinese literature

The course aims to introduce undergraduates to the field of modern Chinese literature as it evolved through the 20th century and up to the present. Literature, whether popular or elite, has had a vital place in modern experience. In the first term students become familiar with some of the major canonical writers and issues. Teaching in the second term is organized around a particular topic: possible examples are post-Mao and contemporary fiction; fiction and film in Republican popular culture; Chinese modernism.

C.18. China in a global WWII

The Second World War was an axial moment in East Asia. It reshaped the geopolitical contours of the region and it continues to have a deep impact on the historical identities of its citizens, the constitutions of its governments, and the high and low cultures of its societies. The focus is on China in this course; it places China in the wider context of a global Second World War, paying attention to the fighting itself and the changes that took place in its nature to explain the rise of the Chinese Communists. But students will also pay attention to literature, the press, and film and consider the aftermath of the war, including the difficulties of social and economic rehabilitation and the way these traumatic years are commemorated today in public events and museums.

C.19. Chinese linguistics

This course is designed to acquaint students with the nature and workings of the Chinese language and to help them establish a linguistic framework for the description and analysis of Chinese. It will enable students to understand and explain typological and syntactic differences between Chinese and English on the basis of linguistic theories, and to introduce them to some contentious issues in the study of the Chinese language.

C.20. Contemporary Chinese society

An introduction to key socio-political and cultural developments in reform-era China (from the early 1980s to the present), while situating them in the historical contexts of the late Imperial and Maoist periods. Topics covered will include Chinese political culture, kinship and marriage, reproduction and family planning, gender and sexuality, urban and rural lives, ethnic minorities, religion, state and society, nationalism, migration, the Chinese diaspora, etc. The analytical approaches are drawn from anthropology, political science, sociology, and cultural studies.

C.21. China in the international order (Paper POL19 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos, when it is offered on this topic)

J.13. Advanced Japanese texts

This course involves the intensive study of texts that are specifically linked to the special subject that the student has chosen.

J.14. Premodern texts

This is a language-based paper in which students will read a variety of pre-modern and early-modern texts, covering a range of genres from historical documents to literary texts from the pre-Meiji era.

J.15. Modern Japanese cultural history

This seminar-style paper will explore specific facets, approaches and methodologies of modern and contemporary works of Japanese literature and culture. Topics may vary from year to year, but will generally cover a range of works that have been produced within contexts deemed ‘other’ or marginal vis-à-vis the mainstream, and will pay particular attention to issues of social, gendered, and ethnic difference that these works present.

1 This paper is suspended until further notice.
J.16. Tokugawa Japan
This paper focuses on early-modern Japanese cultural history. It offers insights on key-aspects of Edo-period visual and literary culture and allows reflections upon aspects of Japanese contemporary society which have roots in early-modern times. The paper does not require any knowledge of classical Japanese, as primary sources available either in modern Japanese or in English translation are selected. Students who know classical Japanese can choose to work on the original texts in critical edition. Secondary sources include materials both in Japanese and in English. The specific topic of the paper may change from year to year, including a vast range of themes such as education, family, leisure, gender, disaster, news, etc.

J.17. Modern Japanese history
This course will be run in seminar style with weekly discussions and student presentations. Topics will vary depending on the year but may include: propaganda and social mobilization, Sino-Japanese relations, post-War Japanese political and social development, food and culture, as well as comedy and Japan’s relations within East Asia. The focus will be on primary text readings in English and Japanese.

J.18. Japanese politics and international relations
This is an advanced seminar-based course focusing on Japan’s 20th-century international relations. The precise focus will vary from year to year, but in each instance the emphasis will be on situating the study of Japan within the disciplinary context of International Relations and Diplomatic History, and will involve working with both secondary and primary source material. The course will consider aspects of Japan’s key bilateral relations in East Asia and globally, as well as a number of important thematic issues, including, but not necessarily limited to regional security, alliance relations, political economy, resource and trade policy, and debates over national identity.

J.19. Contemporary Japanese society
This is an advanced seminar-based course focusing on contemporary Japanese society. The focus will vary from year to year, such as questions of learning and education, family, time, space, gender or the like, investigating these topics from a wide range of angles. In each instance the emphasis will be on situating the study of Japan within the disciplinary context of Social Anthropology and Sociology. The course is aimed at deepening students' understanding of (selected aspects of) Japanese society as well as developing research and writing skills. It will involve working with both secondary and primary source material.

K.1. Readings in elementary Korean
This course will cover the basic grammar of modern written Korean with a view to developing reading fluency. Students will mainly be reading materials in hangul script, but some texts in mixed script (with Chinese characters) will also be used.

MES.37. History of the pre-modern Middle East
This paper examines in some detail aspects of the history of the Middle East, either in a particular region and period, or addressing particular themes.

MES.38. History of the modern Middle East
This paper examines in some detail the history of the modern Middle East since the 19th century, focusing on particular regions or themes.

MES.39. Special subject in the pre-modern Middle East
This paper provides a focused analysis of a particular subject relating to the pre-modern Middle East.

MES.40. Special subject in the contemporary Middle East: Israel: Invention of a culture
Focusing on the Zionist revolution of the 20th century and the many cultural innovations it inspired, this course explores the new ideas and practices about language, literature, body, sexuality, visual culture, music, art, and architecture that shaped the modern Israel we know today.

MES.41. Comparative Semitic linguistics
This paper offers the opportunity for students of the Semitic languages to contextualize their language work within the larger field of comparative Semitic linguistics.

MES.42. Elementary Sanskrit
The course aims to cover the whole of Sanskrit grammar and introduce the students to some of the essential features and concepts of pre-modern South Asian civilisation and literary culture.

MES.43. Intermediate Hindi language
The aim of the course is to bring all students to a good level of proficiency in reading, writing, understanding, and speaking Hindi. However, only those students who have some prior knowledge of the language can join this course. The basic grammar of Hindi will be thoroughly reviewed, and detailed instructions will be given to aid the learning of both the Hindi script as well as grammar. This course will equip students with the tools which will help and encourage self learning of the language in the future. Teaching materials will include, in addition

1 This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p.490
to published grammars and course books, video materials, film clips, film songs, and items taken from the print media.

X.9. Judaism II (Paper C8 of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos)
This paper will consider the life, thought, and worship of medieval and modern Judaism. The Faculty Board of Divinity may from time to time prescribe subjects and texts for special study.

X.10. Islam II (Paper C9 of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos)
This paper will deal with two advanced topics in Islamic studies specified from time to time by the Faculty Board of Divinity. The Board may also from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

X.11. Judaism and Western philosophy (Paper D2(c) of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos)
The Faculty Board of Divinity may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

X.15. The politics of the Middle East (Paper POL12 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos, when it is offered on this topic)

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING TRIPOS
Amended by Notice (Report, 2016–17, p. 450)

1. The Chemical Engineering Tripos shall consist of three Parts, Part I, Part IIA, and Part IIB. There shall be a separate class-list for each Part.

2. A student who has obtained honours in either (a) Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos, having offered Chemistry or Physics or Biology of Cells and either Mathematics or Mathematical Biology in that examination, or (b) Part IA of the Engineering Tripos, may be a candidate for honours in Part I of the Chemical Engineering Tripos in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

3. The Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate may in special circumstances, which they shall themselves determine, give leave to a student who has obtained honours in any Honours Examination to be a candidate for honours in Part I of the Chemical Engineering Tripos in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

4. A student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Chemical Engineering Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IIA in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

5. The Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate may in special circumstances, which they shall themselves determine, give leave to a student who has obtained honours in any Honours Examination to be a candidate for honours in Part IIA of the Chemical Engineering Tripos in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

6. A student who has obtained honours in Part IIA of the Chemical Engineering Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IIB of the Chemical Engineering Tripos in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she:
   (a) has attained a satisfactory standard, as defined by the Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate, in previous Honours Examinations;
   (b) has not proceeded to the B.A. Degree;
   provided that fifteen complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

7. No student shall be a candidate for any Part and also for another Honours Examination in the same term.

8. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

9. The Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate shall nominate such number of Examiners as they think sufficient for each Part of the Tripos, and shall also have power to nominate one or more Assessors for each Part. If required to do so, Assessors shall propose questions in the papers or parts of papers assigned to them by the Examiners, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. [169].
or parts of papers, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

10. In each Part of the Tripos, the questions proposed by each Examiner or Assessor shall be submitted for approval to the whole body of Examiners for that Part. The answers to each question shall, as far as possible, be examined by two at least of the Examiners or Assessors.

11. In each Part the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second class shall be divided into two divisions. The names of those in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence in Part IIA or Part IIB a mark of distinction may be awarded.

12. The Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate shall have power to publish supplementary regulations defining the scope and character of each of the examination papers and to amend such supplementary regulations from time to time as they may think fit. Any alteration of supplementary regulations shall be published before the division of the Easter Term in the academical year before that in which it is to have effect.

13. (a) The examination for Part I shall consist of four written papers, each of which shall be of three hours’ duration. A candidate for Part I shall offer Papers 1, 2, and 3, and either Paper 4(1) or Paper 4(2) as detailed in the supplementary regulations.

(b) The Examiners for Part I shall take into account coursework prescribed by the Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate. Details of the work required shall be published by Notice in the Department of Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology no later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. The Examiners may require each candidate to submit reports on the coursework undertaken. The Examiners may impose such oral or practical tests as they think fit.

14. (a) The examination for Part IIA shall consist of four written papers, each of which shall be of three hours’ duration.

(b) The Examiners for Part IIA shall take into account coursework prescribed by the Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate. Details of the work required shall be published by Notice in the Department of Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology no later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. The Examiners may require each candidate to submit reports on the coursework undertaken. The Examiners may impose such oral or practical tests as they think fit.

15. (a) The scheme of the examination for Part IIB shall be as follows:

- **Group A**: Compulsory topics
- **Group B**: Advanced chemical engineering topics
- **Group C**: Broadening material topics
- **Group D**: Research project

Each candidate shall be required to take all Group A topics, to take a total of six modules from Group B and Group C topics, and to take a Group D project. The Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate shall have power to announce restrictions on the combination of modules that a candidate may choose to offer. Not later than the end of the Full Easter Term each year, the Syndicate shall publish by Notice in the *Reporter* the modules prescribed for the following academical year, and shall specify the mode of examination for each module. For modules to be examined by coursework, details of the work required shall be published by the Syndicate in the Department of Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology no later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. The Examiners may require each candidate to submit reports on the coursework undertaken, and may impose such oral or practical tests as they think fit.

(b) Group A modules may be assessed by examination, by coursework, or by a combination of the two. Each written examination paper on Group A compulsory topics shall be of two hours’ duration.

(c) Each Group B module on an advanced chemical engineering topic may be assessed by examination, by coursework, or by a combination of the two. Each written examination paper shall be of one and a half hours’ duration.

(d) Each Group C module on a broadening material topic may be assessed by examination, by coursework, or by a combination of the two. Each written examination paper shall be of one and a half hours’ duration.

(e) Each candidate shall undertake a Group D project, in which they perform original work in one or more of the following forms: a theoretical investigation, an experimental investigation, an essay, a
design project. The Examiners shall require each candidate to submit one or more written reports on the work undertaken.

16. Each candidate for any Part of the Chemical Engineering Tripos shall be required to sign a declaration that the candidate has read and understood the policies and procedures of the Department of Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology and the University on plagiarism. Each candidate submitting a report under Regulation 15(e) shall be required to sign a declaration that the work submitted is her or his own work, unaided except as specified in the text, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. If two or more candidates have undertaken work in collaboration, they will each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART I

Papers 1, 2, and 3
These papers will each be on Chemical Engineering principles. They may, for example, include questions on fluid mechanics, process calculations (including thermodynamics), heat and mass transfer, equilibrium staged processes, reactor theory, biotechnology, process systems (including economics and safety, health, and the environment), computer aided process engineering, and mathematical methods.

Paper 4(1)
This paper is to be taken by candidates who have previously obtained honours in the Natural Sciences Tripos or the Computer Science Tripos. In addition to a section on Chemical Engineering principles, it will include questions on General Engineering.

Paper 4(2)
This paper is to be taken by candidates who have previously obtained honours in the Engineering Tripos. In addition to a section on Chemical Engineering principles, it will include questions on Chemistry.

An Affiliated Student or a student admitted to the examination for Part I under the provisions of Regulation 3 will take the section prescribed for him or her by the Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology Syndicate.

CLASSICAL TRIPPOS

Amended by Notices (Reportex, 2016–17, pp. 271 and 663)

GENERAL

1. The Classical Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II. A separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:
   (a) a student who has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has successfully completed the Preliminary Examination to Part IA, provided that six complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;
   (c) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year next after or next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

3. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA or, at the discretion of the Faculty Board, in another Honours Examination, may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that at the time of the examination he or she has kept four terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence. In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has obtained honours in Part IA, but not in Part IB of the Classical Tripos, may be a candidate for honours in Part II of the Classical Tripos, subject to approval by the Faculty Board;

4. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II:
   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA and Part IB of the Classical Tripos in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that at the time of the examination he or she has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

Three Parts.
Standing of candidates.
has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of
residence:).
(c) an Affiliated Student as allowed by the Faculty Board in accordance with the regulations for
Affiliated Students.
5. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.
6. No student who has obtained honours in Part IA or Part IB of the Modern and Medieval Languages
Tripos, having offered classical Greek or classical Latin in the examination, shall be a candidate for
Part IA or Part IB of the Classical Tripos.
7. For each Part of the Tripos the Faculty Board of Classics shall nominate such number of
Examiners as they shall deem sufficient. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more
Assessors to the Examiners for each Part. The Assessors shall, if required, propose questions in the
papers or parts of papers assigned to them by the Examiners, shall mark the answers of the candidates
in those papers or parts of papers, shall read theses and participate in the viva voce examinations
thereon, and shall report as required to the Examiners.
8. Assessors appointed under Regulation 7 may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the
purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote. Every paper in Part II of the
Classical Tripos shall be examined by at least two of the whole body of Examiners and Assessors.
9. Before the examination there shall be general meetings of the Examiners for Part IA, Part IB, and
Part II, when the papers set by each Examiner or Assessor shall be submitted to the whole body of
Examiners for their approval.
10. The Examiners shall have regard to the style and method of the candidates’ answers and shall
give credit for excellence in these respects.
11. The Faculty Board shall have power to make supplementary regulations defining all or any of
the subjects set out in the following regulations and to modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary
regulations as they think fit.
12. Public notice of books or subjects prescribed under the following regulations or under any
supplementary regulations shall be given by the Faculty Board
(a) for Part IA and Part IB of the Tripos, not later than the Easter Term preceding the examination
to which they apply,
(b) for Part II of the Tripos, not later than the Easter Term next but one preceding the examination
to which they apply,
provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due
reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is
adversely affected. The Board shall also have the power when they first give notice of the books or
subjects prescribed for a particular examination to announce any consequential restriction on the
combination of papers that a candidate may choose to offer.

PART IA

13. The examination shall consist of seven papers, each to be set for three hours, as follows:
Paper 1. Greek language and texts (also serves as Paper GL 1 of Part IA of the Modern and Medieval
Languages Tripos)
Paper 2. Alternative Greek language and texts (also serves as Paper GL 2 of Part IA of the Modern and
Medieval Languages Tripos)
Paper 3. Latin language and texts (also serves as Paper GL 3 of Part IA of the Modern and Medieval Languages
Tripos)
Paper 4. Alternative Latin language and texts
Paper 5. Classical questions (also serves as Paper GL 5 of Part IA of the Modern and Medieval Languages
Tripos)
Paper 6. Greek prose and verse composition (also serves as Paper GL 6 of Part IA of the Modern and Medieval
Languages Tripos)
Paper 7. Latin prose and verse composition (also serves as Paper GL 7 of Part IA of the Modern and Medieval
Languages Tripos)
14. Every candidate shall offer either Paper 1 or Paper 2, either Paper 3 or Paper 4, and Paper 5.
Paper 2 is intended for candidates who had little or no knowledge of Greek before entry to the
University, and Paper 4 is intended for candidates who had little or no knowledge of Latin before

\[1\] See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p 169)
doing so and who have not previously taken the Preliminary Examination to Part IA. No candidate may offer Paper 2 and Paper 4. In addition, a candidate may offer one or both of Papers 6 and 7; the Examiners shall give credit for proficiency in these papers.

15. The names of candidates who obtain honours shall be placed by the Examiners in three classes. The names in each class shall be in alphabetical order. In the class-list a mark of distinction may be attached to the name of any candidate whose work in the examination shows special merit. A mark of distinction, G or L respectively, shall be attached to the names of those candidates who, in offering either Paper 6 or Paper 7 acquit themselves with credit in that paper. A mark, g or l respectively, shall be attached to the names of those candidates who, in offering either Paper 6 or Paper 7 satisfy the Examiners in that paper.

16. In arranging the class-list the Examiners shall take into account the standard attained by candidates in each paper as well as the aggregate of marks obtained by them.

### PART IB

17. The examination shall consist of the following papers, each to be set for three hours, except for Papers 5 and 6, which shall be of three hours and fifteen minutes’ duration (to include fifteen minutes’ reading time):

- **Paper 1.** Passages for translation from Greek authors (also serves as Paper GL 11 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 2.** Alternative passages for translation from Greek authors (also serves as Paper GL 12 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 3.** Passages for translation from Latin authors (also serves as Paper GL 13 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 4.** Alternative passages for translation from Latin authors.
- **Paper 5.** Greek literature (also serves as Paper 9A of Part I of the English Tripos and Paper GL 15 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 6.** Latin literature (also serves as Paper 9B of Part I of the English Tripos and Paper GL 16 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 7.** Greek and Roman history (also serves as Paper GL 17 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 8.** Greek and Roman philosophy (also serves as Paper GL 18 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos and as Paper 4 of Part Ib of the Philosophy Tripos).
- **Paper 9.** Greek and Roman art and archaeology (also serves as Paper GL 19 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 10.** Greek and Latin philology and linguistics (also serves as Paper GL 20 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 11.** Translation from English into Greek prose and verse (also serves as Paper GL 21 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper 12.** Translation from English into Latin prose and verse (also serves as Paper GL 22 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).

18. A candidate shall be required to offer six papers as follows:

- **Paper 1 or Paper 2;** Paper 3 or Paper 4; Papers 5 and 6; and two papers chosen from among Papers 7–10. Paper 2 is intended for candidates who had little or no knowledge of Greek before entry to the University, and Paper 4 is intended for candidates who had little or no knowledge of Latin before doing so and who have not previously taken the Preliminary Examination to Part IA.

19. In addition to the papers to be offered under Regulation 18, a candidate may offer Paper 11 or Paper 12 or both these papers.

20. The names of candidates who obtain honours shall be placed by the Examiners in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be in alphabetical order. In drawing up the class-list the Examiners shall have regard in the first place to the work done by the candidates in the six papers which they are required to offer, and no candidate shall be excluded from any class on the ground that he or she has not offered either or both of Papers 11 and 12 in addition. A mark of distinction, an asterisk, shall be attached to the names of candidates whose work in those six papers shows special merit. In determining the place in the class-list of any candidate who has offered either or both the Papers 11 and 12 in addition, the Examiners shall give credit for proficiency in these papers. A mark of distinction, G or L respectively, shall be attached to the names of those candidates who, in offering either Paper 11 or Paper 12, acquit themselves with credit in that paper. A mark, g or l respectively,
shall be attached to the names of those candidates who, in offering either Paper 11 or Paper 12, satisfy the Examiners in that paper.

21. In arranging the class-list the Examiners shall take into account the standard attained by candidates in each paper as well as the aggregate of marks obtained by them.

PART II

22. The examination shall consist of papers assigned to five groups, A, B, C, D, E, representing five fields of study, and to a sixth group, X, representing a combination of two or more of these fields of study, and certain papers from other Tripos, as set out below.

GROUP A (LITERATURE)

A1. A prescribed Greek author or authors, and a prescribed Latin author or authors (also serves as Paper 31 of Part II of the English Tripos).¹
A2. Prescribed Greek texts (also serves as Paper 32 of Part II of the English Tripos).¹
A3. Prescribed Latin texts (also serves as Paper 33 of Part II of the English Tripos).¹
A4. Greek and Latin textual criticism and transmission of texts.

GROUP B ( PHILOSOPHY )

B1. Plato.¹,²
B2. Aristotle.¹,²
B3. A prescribed subject or period in Greek and Roman philosophy.²

GROUP C (HISTORY)

C1. A prescribed period or subject of Greek history (may also serve as a paper in Part II of the Historical Tripos).
C2. A prescribed period or subject of Roman history.
C3. A prescribed subject taken from ancient history.
C4. A subject in ancient or medieval European history (may also be the same, in whole or in part, as a paper in Part II of the Historical Tripos).¹

GROUP D (ARCHAEOLOGY)

D1. Aegean prehistory.
D2. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art.
D3. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art.¹
D4. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art.

GROUP E (LANGUAGE)

E1. Elements of comparative linguistics (also serves as Paper 28 of the Linguistics Tripos).
E2. The Greek language (also serves as Paper 29 of the Linguistics Tripos).¹
E3. The Latin language (also serves as Paper 30 of the Linguistics Tripos).¹

GROUP X

X1. A subject specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.¹
X2. A subject specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.¹
X3. A subject specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.

¹This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p. 400
²This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Philosophy Tripos; see p. 421
This paper is suspended until further notice.

**Schedule of Optional Papers**

- **Paper O1.** The history and structure of modern Greek (Paper Gr.7 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper O2.** Introduction to modern Greek language and culture (Paper Gr. 3 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper O3.** Tragedy (Paper 2 of Part II of the English Tripos).
- **Paper O4.** History and theory of literary criticism (Paper 16 of Part II of the English Tripos).
- **Paper O5.** Philosophy of mind (Paper 2 of Part II of the Philosophy Tripos).
- **Paper O6.** The history of political thought to c. 1700 (Paper 19 of Part I of the Historical Tripos).
- **Paper O7.** Akkadian language I (Paper A4 of Part I of the Archaeology Tripos).
- **Paper O8.** Judaism and Hellenism (Paper D2(d) of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos).
- **Paper O9.** Early medieval literature and its contexts (Paper 2 of Part I of the English Tripos).
- **Paper O10.** The Romance languages (Paper CS 1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos).
- **Paper O11.** Metaphysics, epistemology, and the sciences (Paper 6 set for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos).
- **Paper O12.** Archaeology in action (Paper A2 of Part I of the Archaeology Tripos).

23. A student who is a candidate for Part II in the year next after obtaining honours in Part IB or in another Honours Examination shall offer

- **either (a)** four papers chosen from Groups A, B, C, D, E, X, and from the Schedule of Optional Papers;
- **or (b)** three papers chosen from Groups A, B, C, D, E, X, and from the Schedule of Optional Papers, together with a thesis, as prescribed in Regulation 26 on a topic (proposed by the candidate and approved by the Faculty Board) which falls within the field of Classics;

provided that

1. no candidate shall offer a thesis on a topic that coincides substantially with the subject of any of the papers that he or she is offering in the examination;
2. no candidate shall offer more than one thesis, or more than one paper from the Schedule of Optional Papers.

24. A student who is a candidate for Part II in the year next but one after obtaining honours in Part IB or in another Honours Examination shall offer

- **either (a)** five papers chosen from Groups A, B, C, D, E, X, and from the Schedule of Optional Papers;
- **or (b)** four papers chosen from Groups A, B, C, D, E, X, and from the Schedule of Optional Papers, together with a thesis, as prescribed in Regulation 26, on a topic (proposed by the candidate and approved by the Faculty Board) which falls within the field of Classics;

provided that

1. no candidate shall offer a thesis on a topic that coincides substantially with the subject of any of the papers that he or she is offering in the examination;
2. no candidate shall offer more than one thesis, or more than one paper from the Schedule of Optional Papers.

25. A candidate may be examined viva voce on the field of study of a Group from which he or she offers two or more papers, provided that the scope of such an examination shall be restricted to the subjects of the papers which the candidate has offered. Viva voce examinations shall be held at such times as the Examiners may appoint, and the times appointed shall be announced not later than the second day after the beginning of the examination.

26. (a) A candidate who wishes to offer a thesis under Regulation 23 or Regulation 24 shall submit an application, including the title of the proposed thesis, a brief account of its scope, and a statement of the scheme of papers to be offered in the examination. Applications shall be submitted through candidates’ Directors of Studies to the Academic Secretary (Undergraduate) of the Faculty, so as to arrive not later than the second Monday of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

(b) Each candidate must obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Faculty Board not later than the last day of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination. When the Faculty Board have approved a title, no change shall be made to it or to the candidate’s scheme of papers, without the further approval of the Faculty Board. Any application for a change in title or scheme of papers must be submitted through the candidate’s Director of Studies to the Academic Secretary (Undergraduate) as soon as possible, and in any case no later than ten days before the last Faculty
Board meeting of the Lent Term. If a candidate decides to offer a paper in place of a thesis, this is deemed to be a change in the scheme of papers and must be notified to the Faculty Board in accordance with the same timetable.

(c) A thesis shall not exceed 10,000 words in length, including notes but excluding bibliography. Candidates will be required to declare that the thesis is their own work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

(d) A thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, to the Academic Secretary (Undergraduate) so as to arrive not later than the first Monday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

(e) Each thesis shall be examined by two Examiners or by an Examiner and an Assessor, and the candidate shall be examined by them upon it \textit{viva voce}.

The names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be placed by the Examiners in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. A mark of distinction shall be awarded for special excellence.

\textbf{SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS}

\textbf{Part IA}

\textit{Paper 1. Greek language and texts}
This paper will contain passages for unseen translation and seen passages for analysis and appreciation from prescribed texts.

\textit{Paper 2. Alternative Greek language and texts}
This paper will contain passages for unseen translation appropriate for candidates who had little or no knowledge of Greek before entry to the University and seen passages for analysis and appreciation from prescribed texts.

\textit{Paper 3. Latin language and texts}
This paper will contain passages for unseen translation and seen passages for analysis and appreciation from prescribed texts.

\textit{Paper 4. Alternative Latin language and texts}
This paper will contain passages for unseen translation appropriate for candidates who had little or no knowledge of Latin before entry to the University and seen passages for analysis and appreciation from prescribed texts.

\textit{Paper 5. Classical questions}
This paper will contain questions on:
\begin{itemize}
  \item (a) Greek and Latin literature;
  \item (b) Greek and Roman philosophy;
  \item (c) Greek and Roman history;
  \item (d) Greek and Roman art and archaeology;
  \item (e) Classical philology and linguistics.
\end{itemize}

\textit{Paper 6. Greek prose and verse composition}
This paper will contain passages for translation into Greek prose and verse, with some specified passages which may be attempted by candidates for Paper 2.

\textit{Paper 7. Latin prose and verse composition}
This paper will contain passages for translation into Latin prose or verse, with some specified passages which may be attempted by candidates for Paper 4.

\textbf{Part IB}

\textit{Paper 1. Passages for translation from Greek authors}
This paper will contain passages for translation, both seen and unseen.

\textit{Paper 2. Alternative passages for translation from Greek authors}
This paper will contain passages for translation, both seen and unseen, and is appropriate for candidates who had little or no knowledge of Greek before entry to the University.

\textit{Paper 3. Passages for translation from Latin authors}
This paper will contain passages for translation, both seen and unseen.
Paper 4. Alternative passages for translation from Latin authors
This paper will contain passages for translation, both seen and unseen, and is appropriate for candidates who had a limited knowledge of Latin before entry to the University.

Paper 5. Greek literature
and
Paper 6. Latin literature
Each of these papers will contain seen passages for analysis and appreciation from prescribed texts, and essay and other questions on these and other prescribed works.

Paper 7. Greek and Roman history
The paper will contain questions on topics in Greek and Roman history to be specified from time to time.
Candidates for the Classical Tripos will be given credit for knowledge of both Greek and Roman history.
Candidates for the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos will not be expected to show knowledge of both Greek and Roman history.

Paper 8. Greek and Roman philosophy
A text or texts will be prescribed. The paper will contain questions on the prescribed text or texts, and questions on ancient philosophers and philosophical systems.

Paper 9. Greek and Roman art and archaeology
The paper will contain questions relating to the Aegean world, Italy and the Roman Empire: questions may require comments on images.

Paper 10. Greek and Latin philology and linguistics
This paper will contain questions on topics in Greek, Latin, and comparative Greek/Latin philology and linguistics to be specified from time to time. Candidates for the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos will not be expected to show knowledge of both Greek and Latin philology and linguistics.

Paper 11. Translation from English into Greek prose and verse
This paper will contain passages for translation into Greek prose or verse, with some specified passages which may be attempted only by candidates taking Paper 2.

Paper 12. Translation from English into Latin prose and verse
This paper will contain passages for translation into Latin prose or verse, with some specified passages which may be attempted only by candidates taking Paper 4.

Part II

Group A (Literature)

Paper A1. A prescribed Greek author or authors, and a prescribed Latin author or authors
This paper will contain questions on a Greek author or authors and on a Latin author or authors. The works prescribed here will be taken from among the major works of Greek and Latin literature.

Paper A2. Prescribed Greek texts
This paper will contain passages for literary comment and essay questions.

Paper A3. Prescribed Latin texts
This paper will contain passages for literary comment and essay questions.

Paper A4. Greek and Latin textual criticism and transmission of texts
This paper will contain passages for textual comment, questions on palaeography and essay questions: candidates will be required to answer questions on passages in each of the two languages.

Group B (Philosophy)

Paper B1. Plato
In any year, a text and/or subject for study will be prescribed.

In any year, a text and/or subject for study will be prescribed.
**GROUP C (HISTORY)**

*Paper C3. A prescribed subject taken from ancient history*

These papers may contain questions on the literary, epigraphical, and archaeological sources for the period or subject prescribed, and questions that involve a knowledge of geography and topography and of the political, legal, and social antiquities of the period or subject prescribed; such questions will not require a technical knowledge of archaeology.

**GROUP D (ARCHAEOLOGY)**

*Paper D2. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art*

*Paper D3. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art*

If, in any year, the subject prescribed for Paper D2 is connected with early Hellenic archaeology, the subject prescribed for Paper D3 will be connected with classical (Greco-Roman) art; if the subject prescribed for Paper D2 is connected with early Greek art, the subject prescribed for Paper D3 will be connected with the archaeology of the Greek and Hellenistic world.

**GROUP E (LANGUAGE)**

*Paper E1. Elements of comparative linguistics*

This paper will cover the principles of the comparative method and of historical reconstruction and their applications to Indo-European phonology, morphology, syntax, and lexicon. A knowledge of the relevant phenomena in Vedic will be required.

*Paper E2. The Greek language*

A prescribed subject in the history of the Greek language.

*Paper E3. The Latin language*

A prescribed subject in the history of the Latin language.

For each of Papers E2 and E3 the Faculty Board will prescribe texts for special study. Each paper will include a compulsory question on the prescribed texts.

**GROUP X**

There will be not more than three papers in this group, X1, X2, X3, whose subjects will be prescribed from time to time by the Faculty Board of Classics. The subjects will be of an inter-disciplinary nature, requiring knowledge related to more than one of the fields of study represented by Groups A, B, C, D, and E.

---

**COMPUTER SCIENCE TRIPOS**

Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 375 and 450)

**GENERAL**

1. The Computer Science Tripos shall consist of four Parts: Part IA, Part IB, Part II, and Part III.  
2. No student may be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.  
3. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.  
4. The Faculty Board of Computer Science and Technology shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the papers for examination. Due care shall be taken that sufficient notice is given of any alteration of such supplementary regulations.  
5. For each Part of the Tripos the Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they shall deem sufficient. They may also nominate for appointment one or more Assessors to the Examiners in such subjects as they consider desirable, and the Assessors so appointed shall, if required to do so, set papers or parts of papers and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in such subjects. The Assessors, when summoned by the Chair, shall attend meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.  
6. The questions proposed by each Examiner or Assessor shall be submitted to, and approved by, the Examiners collectively.
7. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in each of Parts IA, IB, and II shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence a mark of distinction may be awarded in Part II.

8. The papers for Parts IA, IB, and II of the Computer Science Tripos shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer science 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer science 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer science 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Computer science 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Computer science 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Computer science 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Computer science 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Computer science 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or Units of assessment as determined from time to time by the Faculty Board in accordance with Regulation 16(a).

PART IA

9. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part IA if he or she has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

10. A candidate for Part IA shall submit a portfolio of assessed laboratory work as prescribed in Regulation 11, and shall offer:

either (a) (i) Papers 1, 2 and 3 of the Computer Science Tripos; and 
(ii) the examination requirements for the subject Mathematics, as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos;

or (b) (i) Papers 1 and 2 of the Computer Science Tripos; and
(ii) the examination requirements for the subject Mathematics, as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos; and
(iii) either Introduction to psychology (Paper PBS 1 of Part IA of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos) or the examination requirements for one subject chosen from the list below and as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos:
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Physics
- Physiology of Organisms
- Evolution and Behaviour

or (c) (i) Papers 1 and 2 of the Computer Science Tripos; and
(ii) Papers 1 and 2 from Part Ia of the Mathematical Tripos.

11. A candidate for Part IA shall submit to the Head of the Department a portfolio of assessed laboratory work. The Head of the Department shall announce by Notice not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination the nature of the laboratory work to be undertaken and the dates by which, and the manner in which, the results of such work are to be presented. The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of the work submitted by each candidate, and shall take these assessments into account when assigning marks for the examination.

PART IB

12. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Computer Science Tripos or in another Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

13. A candidate for Part IB shall submit a portfolio of assessed laboratory work as prescribed in Regulation 14, and shall offer:

(a) Paper 3, unless he or she has already offered Paper 3 under Regulation 10, in which case Paper 7 shall be offered;
(b) Papers 4, 5, and 6.

14. A candidate for Part IB shall submit to the Head of the Department a portfolio of assessed laboratory work. The Head of the Department shall announce by Notice not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination the nature of the laboratory work to be undertaken and the dates by which, and the manner in which, the results of such work are to be presented. The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of the work submitted by each candidate, and shall take these assessments into account when assigning marks for the examination.
PART II

15. A student who has obtained honours in Part IB of the Computer Science Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part II in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.¹

16. A candidate for Part II shall submit a dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 17, and shall offer:
   (a) Paper 7, unless he or she has already offered Paper 7 under Regulation 13, in which case two units of assessment shall be offered, as specified by Notice of the Head of the Department not later than the end of the Easter term next preceding the examination;
   (b) Papers 8 and 9.

17. A candidate for Part II shall submit the proposed title of her or his dissertation to the Head of the Department by the end of the first quarter of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination, and shall obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the title by the division of the Michaelmas Term. The dissertation, which shall not exceed 12,000 words in length, excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliography, shall be submitted by the candidate to the Head of the Department in a format as prescribed by her or him so as to arrive not later than noon on the third Friday before the first day of the examination. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the dissertation is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose; if two or more candidates have undertaken a dissertation in collaboration, they will each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution. The Examiners shall have power to examine any candidate viva voce on the subject of her or his dissertation and on the general field of knowledge within which it falls.

18. A student who, under arrangements approved by the Faculty Board of Computer Science and Technology, has spent not less than three terms studying at an institution listed in the Schedule² to these regulations and who has been certified by the head of that institution, after consultation with the Chair of Examiners for Part II of the Computer Science Tripos, to have studied diligently during that period, shall be deemed thereby to have obtained honours in that Part of the Tripos and to have kept those terms for the purpose of the regulations for Residence and Precincts of the University.³ A list containing the names of persons so qualified shall be certified by the Chair of the Faculty Board and published in the Reporter.

PART III

19. A student who has obtained honours in Part II of the Computer Science Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part III in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she:
   (a) has kept ten terms and that fifteen complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;¹
   (b) has attained a satisfactory standard, as defined by the Faculty Board, in previous honours examinations;
   (c) has not proceeded to the B.A. Degree.

20. A candidate for Part III shall offer a combination of units of assessment (which may be written papers, project dissertations, essays, and demonstrations of research training) as duly specified by Notice of the Head of the Department not later than the end of the Easter Term next preceding the examination, save that a candidate may not offer any units of assessment already offered under Regulation 16.

¹ See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
² There are no approved institutions at the present time.
³ See p. 176.
Other than for written papers, each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that each unit of assessment is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose; if two or more candidates have undertaken a dissertation in collaboration, they will each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution. The Examiners shall have power to examine any candidate \textit{viva voce} on the subject of such work and on the general field of knowledge within which it falls.

21. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part III shall be arranged in alphabetical order in a single class, with distinctive marks attached to the names of those candidates who in the opinion of the Examiners deserve special credit, \((d)\) for a distinguished performance, \((m)\) for a meritorious performance.

\textbf{ECONOMICS TRIPOS}

Amended by Notices (\textit{Reporter}, 2016–17, pp. 272 and 450)

1. The Economics Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part I, Part IIA, and Part IIB. A separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The scheme of the examination for Part I of the Tripos shall be that defined in Regulations 14 and 15 and for Part IIA of the Tripos that defined in Regulations 16–18 and for Part IIB of the Tripos that defined in Regulations 19–25.

3. The Faculty Board of Economics shall have power to make from time to time supplementary regulations further defining all or any of the subjects of the examination and regulations determining the credit that shall be assigned to such subjects respectively and marking out the lines of study that are to be pursued by the candidates, and to publish lists of books recommended to the candidates and to modify or alter any such supplementary regulations or lists as occasion may require. Sufficient notice of any such modifications or alterations shall be given to avoid hardship to candidates. The Faculty Board shall summon every year a conference of Lecturers on the subjects included in the Tripos, at which these supplementary regulations and lists shall be considered and suggestions for their revision received.

4. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part I if at the time of the examination he or she has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

5. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IIA, if they have kept four terms:
   \((a)\) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Economics Tripos and has not subsequently obtained honours in any other Honours Examination, provided that six complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;\(^1\)
   \((b)\) a student who has obtained honours in any other Honours Examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

6. A student who has obtained honours in any other Honours Examination other than Part I of the Economics Tripos or has been deemed to have obtained Honours in Part IIA of the Economics Tripos under Regulation 5 may be a candidate for honours in Part IIB in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.\(^1\)

7. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

8. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

9. A candidate shall not offer in any Part of the Tripos a paper that he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

10. In each Part the names of the students who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

11. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they may deem sufficient for each Part of the Tripos.

\(^1\) See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
12. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any Part of the Tripos. Assessors shall be responsible for setting the paper or papers in the subject or subjects assigned to them, and for looking over the work of the candidates therein, and shall present a written report to the Examiners. Assessors shall have a right to attend the meetings of the Examiners, but shall not have a vote in determining the class-list.

13. In each Part the questions proposed by the Examiners or Assessors shall be submitted to and approved by the Examiners for that Part collectively.

PART I

14. The scheme of examination for Part I of the Tripos shall be as follows:

Paper 1. Microeconomics
Paper 2. Macroeconomics
Paper 3. Quantitative methods in economics
Paper 4. Political and social aspects of economics
Paper 5. British economic history

15. In Part I every candidate shall offer all the papers specified in Regulation 14.

PART IIA

16. The scheme of examination for Part IIA of the Tripos shall be as follows:

Paper 1. Microeconomics
Paper 2. Macroeconomics
Paper 3. Theory and practice of econometrics I
Paper 4. International trade and economic development

Paper 5. either (a) The modern state and its alternatives (Paper POL1 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos),

or (b) Modern societies I: introduction to sociology (Paper SOC1 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos),

or (c) International conflict, order, and justice (Paper POL2 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos).

Paper 6. Mathematics and statistics for economists
Paper 7. Labour
Paper 8. History and philosophy of economics

Each paper shall be set for three hours except Paper 3. The examination for Paper 3 shall consist of a written paper of two hours’ duration and the submission of project work undertaken by the candidate; details of the project work required and the arrangements for its submission shall be prescribed from time to time by the Faculty Board.

17. A candidate for Part IIA shall offer 

(a) Papers 1, 2, and 3

and (b) one or two papers chosen from among Papers 4–7.

18. If under Regulation 17(b) a candidate offers two papers, the paper of these two on which the Examiners judge the candidate’s performance to be least good shall be taken into account only if that would be to the candidate’s advantage.

PART IIB

19. The scheme of the examination for Part IIB of the Tripos shall be as follows:

Papers 1. Microeconomic principles and problems
Papers 2. Macroeconomic principles and problems
Paper 3. A subject in economics
Paper 4. Economic theory and analysis
Paper 5. Political economics
Paper 6. Banking and finance
Paper 7. Public economics
Paper 8. The economics of developing countries
Paper 9. Industry
Paper 10. Theory and practice of econometrics II
Paper 11. Time series and financial econometrics

\(^1\)This paper is suspended until further notice.
Paper 12. A subject in economics
Paper 13. A subject in economics
Paper 14. A subject in economic history
Paper 15. A subject in economic history
Paper 16. A subject in sociology VII (Paper SOC12 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos in any year that the subject of that paper is ‘Modern Britain’)
Paper 17. A subject in the field of sociology and politics

Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration.

20. Except as provided in Regulation 22 a candidate for Part IIIb shall offer
   (a) Papers 1 and 2
   and (b) two or three papers chosen from among Papers 3–17, provided that a candidate must offer at
   least one paper chosen from Papers 3–15;
   and (c) a dissertation, submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 25, within the field
   of any one of Papers 1–4, 6–15, or within a field from among other fields which the Faculty
   Board shall specify from time to time.

21. If under Regulation 20(b) a candidate offers three papers, the paper of these three on which the
Examiners judge the candidate’s performance to be least good shall be taken into account only if that
would be to the candidate’s advantage, provided that at least one of Papers 3–15 shall always be taken
into account.

22. A candidate who takes the examination in the year next after obtaining honours in any Tripos
examination other than Part IIA of the Economics Tripos shall offer Papers 1 and 2 and not less than
and two or more than three papers chosen from among Papers 3–17, provided that a candidate must offer
at least one paper chosen from Papers 3–15. If a candidate offers three such papers, that paper from
among the three in which the Examiners judge the candidate’s work to be least good shall be taken
into account only if that would be to the candidate’s advantage, provided that at least one of Papers
3–15 shall always be taken into account.

23. For Papers 12, 13, and 15 the Faculty Board shall announce by the division of the Lent Term
of the year preceding the examination a total of not more than three subjects for each paper. In any
case where the Faculty Board announce more than one such subject for a paper, a candidate may offer
not more than one of the subjects announced. For Paper 17 a candidate may not offer more than one
of the subjects specified in the supplementary regulations for this paper.

24. Some choice of questions shall be allowed in all papers.

25. (a) A candidate for Part IIIb under Regulation 20 shall submit an application to the Secretary
of the Faculty Board, specifying the proposed topic of the dissertation, and the paper or field within
which it falls. Applications shall be considered by the Examiners; the approval or rejection of a
candidate’s proposed topic shall be communicated to the candidate. A candidate whose proposed topic
is rejected may submit a revised application.

   (b) When a candidate’s proposed topic has been approved by the Examiners, no change shall be
made in it, except that a candidate may subsequently apply for permission to revise the topic.

   (c) The timetable for the submission and the approval of applications under sub-paragraphs (a) and
(b) shall be announced by the Faculty Board not later than the end of the Michaelmas Term. All
applications shall be submitted in accordance with detailed instructions issued by the Board.

   (d) A dissertation shall be in English, and shall be of not less than 6,000 words and not more than
7,500 words in length, including notes and appendices but excluding bibliography. Candidates will be
required to give full references to sources used.

   (e) Two copies of the dissertation, in typewritten or computer-printed form, shall be submitted, in
accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to reach the Secretary of
the Faculty Board not later than the first day of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to
be held. Together with the dissertation each candidate shall submit
   (i) two copies of a brief synopsis of the contents of the dissertation, and
   (ii) a declaration signed by the candidate that the dissertation is his or her own work, unaided except
as may be specified in the declaration, that it does not contain material which has already been
used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose, and that it does not exceed the maximum
permitted length.

1 This paper is suspended until further notice.
2 One A4 page consisting largely of charts, statistics, or symbols shall be regarded as the equivalent of 250 words; the contents
of such pages must be presented so as to be readily legible.
26. The Examiners shall have power to examine a candidate *viva voce* on the subject of her or his project submitted under Regulations 14 or 16, or on her or his dissertation submitted under Regulation 25.

**SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS**

**PART I**

**Papers 1 and 2**

Both papers will emphasize theoretical issues (some questions may also be set which require knowledge of the history of economic thought).

**Paper 1. Microeconomics**

This paper will deal with the following: decision theory; the theory of the consumer: choice and demand; the theory of the producer: costs and supply; supply, demand, and market equilibrium; partial and general equilibrium analysis; demand and supply in factor markets; market failure and the role of the state; welfare economics.

**Paper 2. Macroeconomics**

The paper will provide an introduction to the following topics. National income accounting. Classical theory of output and employment. Elementary neoclassical growth theory. Quantity theory of money. Economic fluctuations and short-run equilibrium. Interaction between goods and financial markets: the IS-LM model; Simple open economy macroeconomics; Aggregate supply and the labour market; Stabilization policy.

**Paper 3. Quantitative methods in economics**

This paper will cover the application of simple statistical and mathematical techniques to a range of problems in economics. The written examination for the paper will be set in four sections. Candidates are required to answer questions from all four sections of the written paper: the marks attached to each section, and the number of questions to be answered, will be shown on the question paper. Sections A and B of the paper will comprise a number of questions on mathematical techniques, and the application of these techniques to simple problems in economic theory. Sections C and D of the paper will deal with the manner in which statistics contributes to the study of economic problems and to the discussion of issues of public policy. The questions in these sections will test candidates' ability to perform relatively simple statistical derivations, to analyse problems in applied economics, and their knowledge of statistical sources. Sections A and C will each contain four short questions: students will be required to answer all questions in these sections. Sections B and D will each contain two long questions of which students will be required to answer one. The paper will be of three hours' duration.

**Paper 4. Political and social aspects of economics**

This paper considers the influence of political and social factors on economic affairs. It examines how economics and politics are ineluctably intertwined at a theoretical level; of how a full understanding of economics is only possible with an understanding of politics. The role of political and social institutions and their interrelationship with economics is considered. The paper reviews the history of economic and social policy-making in the post-war period in Britain. It examines a variety of influences on policy: the political ideologies that inform the conduct of policy; the domestic and international institutions that provide the context within which policy is formed; the nature of power in government; and the broader social and economic processes that shape the environment in which economic policy is conducted. The paper also examines the relationship between politics and economics in the processes of integration in the European Union.

**Paper 5. British economic history**

This paper will be concerned with three main themes in the industrial development of Britain between 1750 and 1939: the industrial revolution, problems of growth and trade in the mature economy up to 1914, and the inter-war years; it will also cover some of the demographic and social changes associated with this industrial development. The specific topics which will be covered in the course of the analysis of the main themes include the long-run growth of output, productivity, and the standard of living; the costs of growth; demographic changes; capital accumulation and technical progress; entrepreneurship; foreign trade, the export of capital, and the role of the Empire; changes in the industrial structure; the labour market; government economic policies.

**PART IIa**

**Paper 1. Microeconomic principles**

The paper covers the following topics in economic theory: consumer theory; producer theory; general equilibrium theory; welfare economics; introduction to decision-making under uncertainty; asymmetric information; and contract theory.
Paper 2. Macroeconomic principles

The paper aims to develop a good understanding of macroeconomics at the intermediate level, and to provide a rigorous framework for macroeconomic analysis. The paper covers topics from five areas: intertemporal macroeconomics including the behaviour of consumption, investment, and labour supply; labour markets, unemployment and inflation; monetary economics, interest rates, and the role of the banking system; open economy macroeconomics including foreign exchange rate fluctuations; macroeconomic policy.

Papers 1 and 2 will contain a number of questions that will involve candidates in manipulating simple mathematical models at a level of mathematical competence no higher than that required in Paper 3 in Part I of the Economics Tripos.

Paper 3. Theory and practice of econometrics I

This paper deals with the manner in which statistics contributes to the study of economic and social problems and to the discussion of issues of public policy. Its main purpose is to test candidates' understanding of the intuition and concepts which underlie elementary statistical techniques, and their ability to analyse problems in applied economics, by bringing to bear on them relevant economic theory, knowledge of statistical sources, and relatively simple statistical derivations. A detailed schedule of the specific statistical techniques covered in this paper will be published by the Faculty Board not later than the start of the Michaelmas Term of the academic year in which the examination is to be held.

The examination for Paper 3 will consist of two components, as follows:

(a) A two-hour written paper which tests candidates' understanding of the logic of the methods covered in the course.

(b) Project work, involving use of the Faculty’s computing facilities, on topics chosen by the candidate from a list of topics specified by the Examiners. Candidates will be required to select one topic, involving the application of data sources and statistical methods to economic problems.

The written paper will carry 60% of the weight for the examination as a whole, and the project 40%.

Paper 4. International trade and economic development

The paper provides a theoretical and practical introduction to two major topics that are inter-related: international trade and economic development. The course introduces concepts and theories in development economics and provides a broad overview of the key models and issues in development economics. It builds tools from both macro- and microeconomics to examine topics ranging from the political economy of development, economic growth and measurement of well-being, imperfections of markets, and the role of institutions. The course also covers the theoretical models of international trade, global production structures, and associated policies. It constitutes a self-contained one-year course for those interested in these fields but not planning to pursue them further.

Paper 5. either (a) The modern state and its alternatives (Paper POL1 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
or (b) Modern societies I: introduction to sociology (Paper SOC1 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
or (c) International conflict, order, and justice (Paper POL2 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)

Paper 6. Mathematics and statistics for economists

The paper covers those aspects of linear algebra, differential and integral calculus, differential and difference equations, probability theory, and statistical theory that are used in various parts of the Tripos. This paper is recommended for those who plan to take Paper 6 (Banking and finance) of Part IIa of the Economics Tripos.

Paper 7. Labour

The paper has the following subject matter: the distribution of wages and the determination of employment by household supply and employer demand for labour, the role of market frictions in shaping the equilibrium outcome, human capital and education, migration, asymmetric information and screening, theories of compensating differentials, performance pay, labour mobility, and discrimination. Candidates will be expected to know the main empirical data sources on the labour market and they should be familiar with the modern approaches to the analysis of such data. Students will be introduced to empirical work on these issues in country-specific contexts and will learn about country-specific peculiarities among advanced economies regarding, for example, wage dispersion, minimum wages, CEO compensation, gender wage differentials, social values, discrimination, pension systems, unemployment insurance, and employment protection. They should be able to draw selectively on contributions from sociology and political science.

Paper 8. History and philosophy of economics

The paper is intended to help the students fully appreciate the strengths and weaknesses of the economic theories contained in other courses in the Tripos. It aims to do so by teaching them: (i) the major theoretical innovations and debates that have marked the evolution of economics (history of economics); and (ii) the key issues involved in the assessment of different methods of economic investigation (philosophy of economics).
Paper 1. Microeconomic principles and problems and
Paper 2. Macroeconomic principles and problems
These papers will deal with the scope and method of economics, with fundamental ideas, and with the application of the methods of economic analysis to economic problems. The papers will be designed to afford scope for the exercise of analytical power in abstract reasoning and in interpreting economic data. A few questions of a more advanced analytical character may be set, but the papers as a whole will be so framed as to be within the competence of those who have not made a study of advanced methods of analysis. A main object will be to test the power of candidates to apply their theoretical reasoning to actual problems. Candidates will, therefore, be expected to show a general knowledge and understanding of the role of the Government in economic affairs and of the working and effects of the principal economic institutions in the fields of production and distribution, of money and banking, of international economics, of employment, labour, and wage determination. Knowledge of the British economy is a basic requirement. Candidates should be able to analyse British problems in their international setting. Some questions will be asked about international economic problems and institutions, and about the problems of different types of economy. The questions set will not require such detailed knowledge as may be appropriate in Papers 3–9, but an understanding of general principles.

Paper 3. A subject in economics

Paper 4. Economic theory and analysis
In this paper questions will be set of a more advanced character than in Papers 1 and 2, and the emphasis will rest on the theoretical aspects of economics. The paper will provide opportunity for the use of analytical methods including mathematics.

Paper 5. Political economics
Economic policy varies enormously across time and space. The question that political economics aims at answering is why. It starts from the premise that public policy decisions are shaped by interactions between politicians, voters, and bureaucrats operating within particular institutional structures and under particular economic constraints. The paper engages with political decision-making in democracies (through voting, bargaining, and lobbying); with how democratic and other important institutions emerge; and with how conflict in some contexts replaces orderly political exchange. The paper discusses these themes using simple rational choice models combined with systematic empirical evidence from econometric investigations, field experiments, and case studies from economic and political history.

Paper 6. Banking and finance
The paper provides an introduction to banking, financial asset valuation, and its application to corporate decision-making. We will cover current research on the evolving nature of financial intermediation, and issues in the design of financial regulation.

Paper 7. Public economics
The paper studies the following subject matter: optimal taxation, externalities and environmental policy; social security; political decision-making and political economics; public expenditure and tax systems in practice. The paper will require knowledge of the relevant theories supporting empirical evidence and institutions.

Paper 8. The economics of developing countries
The paper deals with the problems of growth and development in developing countries. Standard analytical tools, microeconomic and macroeconomic, are used to analyse key economic problems. The paper provides a framework for the understanding of how market failures and institutional failures affect economic and institutional development. Candidates are expected to show familiarity with the theoretical issues, to apply theory to the experience of a number of developing countries, and to use basic econometric knowledge to assess empirical evidence.

Paper 9. Industry
This paper will have the following subject matter: The modern business enterprise: its internal organization and functioning and their implications for its economic performance; competition, selection, and external constraints on corporate behaviour; law and the corporation; alternative theories of the firm; financial systems, capital structure, and corporate financial choices; multinational corporations; the market for corporate control. The evolution of firms, markets, and industries; standard models of imperfect competition, strategic behaviour: the relationship between industrial structure, behaviour, and performance; information technology and networks; technical change. Deindustrialization and structural changes in UK industry; issues of competition and industrial policies in the context of the international economy.

The Faculty Board will publish a list of prescribed readings for this paper at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term of the academic year in which the examination will be held. Students will be expected to be familiar with these readings, and to develop an understanding of the relevant literature which lies beyond them. The examination for this paper will be set in two sections. Section A will contain not less than three questions which relate closely to the topics covered in the prescribed readings, while Section B will contain not less than eight questions on more general topics associated with the subject matter of the paper. Candidates will be required to answer one question from Section A, and three questions from Section B.

1 This paper is suspended until further notice.
This paper develops and extends the econometric techniques beyond those covered in Paper 3 in Part IIA. It will involve discussion of the empirical application of these techniques to economic problems using examples from the econometric literature. Technical derivations will be kept to a minimum. The examination for this paper consists of a written paper of three hours’ duration.

Paper 11. Time series and financial econometrics

The paper provides a grounding in econometric theory, particularly as it relates to time series. Proofs and derivations play a more important role than in Paper 10. Candidates will be expected to show an understanding of both the statistical theory and the way in which statistical methods can be used in economics and finance.

Questions may be posed on regression, estimation procedures such as maximum likelihood and generalized methods of moments, test statistics, model selection, simultaneous equations, the properties of time series models and the way in which they are fitted and selected, dynamic models, and cointegration. Financial topics may include predictability of asset returns, volatility, portfolio analysis, CAPM model, factor model, and option pricing.

The use of approved calculators and statistical tables is permitted in the examination. The examination paper will consist of two sections, and students will be required to answer six questions from Section A, and two questions from Section B. Each section will carry equal weight.

Paper 12. A subject in economics

Paper 13. A subject in economics

Paper 14. A subject in economic history

This paper will, until further notice, be a paper entitled ‘World Depression in the interwar years’. Its main focus will be on the causes and courses of the Great Depression of the 1930s, but the events of the 1920s including the inflation and deflation of 1919–21 will also receive attention. Topics covered will include business cycles, the causes and effects of financial crises, the transfer problem, international monetary arrangements, the growth of protection and the development of trading blocs, the agrarian depression, and the comparative experience of different countries with regard to unemployment. The main countries considered will be Britain, France, Japan, Germany, and the USA, but the paper will not be exclusively confined to these.

Paper 15. A subject in economic history

Paper 16. A subject in sociology VII

Candidates for this paper who are taking the Economics Tripos shall be examined by written examination.

Paper 17. A subject in the field of sociology and politics

Until further notice the subjects specified for this paper, from which candidates are required to select one, will be:

(a) A subject in politics and international relations II (Paper POL13 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos in any year that the subject of that paper is ‘The politics of Europe’);

(b) A subject in sociology IV (Paper SOC9 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos in any year that the subject of that paper is ‘The political economy of capitalism’);

(c) The family (Paper PBS 11 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos).

---

**EDUCATION TRIPOS**

**OLD REGULATIONS**

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 664)

**Two Parts.**

1. The Education Tripos shall consist of two Parts; a separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for Part I:

   (a) a student who has kept one term, provided that six complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;

   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year next after or next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

3. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II provided that they have kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after their first term of residence:

   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Education Tripos, in the year next after so obtaining honours;

---

1 This paper is suspended until further notice.

2 These regulations will be replaced by New Regulations in accordance with the timetable in Temporary Regulation 22 of the New Regulations, p. 321.

3 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
(b) a student who has obtained honours in any Honours Examination other than Part I of the Education Tripos, in the year next or next but one after so obtaining honours.

4. No student shall be a candidate for both Parts, or for either Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

5. No student who has been a candidate for either Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

6. The Faculty Board of Education shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of examination, and to modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary regulations as occasion may require, provided that due care is taken to give sufficient notice of any change.

7. Public notice of any variable subjects for the examinations in any year shall be given by the Faculty Board before the end of the Easter Term in the year next but one preceding the examination to which they apply; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so, and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

8. Not later than the first day of Full Michaelmas Term each year the Faculty Board shall publish, by Notice in the Faculty of Education, details of the coursework, performances, workshops, and practical examinations to be undertaken by candidates for each Part of the Tripos during the ensuing academical year.

9. There shall be two separate bodies of Examiners, one for Part I and one for Part II. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they deem sufficient to conduct the examinations. The Faculty Board shall also have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any subject of the Tripos. Assessors shall propose questions in the papers or parts of papers assigned to them by the Examiners, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers or parts of papers, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice.

10. In the class-lists for each Part of the Tripos, the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. In addition the Examiners may affix a mark of distinction to the names of candidates placed in the first class whose work is of special merit. The names in the first and third classes and each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

11. The examination for Part I shall comprise four sections, as set out below. Candidates shall offer:

(a) the examination requirements set out in Section I;

(b) three further papers taken from the examination requirements for Section II, Section III, and Section IV, providing that candidates shall offer no fewer than two papers from Section IV.

Section I. Education studies

Section I consists of two written papers, each of three hours’ duration.

**Paper 1** Disciplines of education I

**Paper 2** Disciplines of education II

Section II. Modernity, globalization, and education

Section II consists of one written paper of three hours’ duration.

**Paper 3** Modernity, globalization, and education

Section III. Introduction to psychology

Section III consists of one written paper of three hours’ duration.

**Paper 4** Introduction to psychology (Paper PBS1 of Part IA of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos)

Section IV. Subject studies

Candidates may offer two or three papers from one subject area only, as outlined in Schedule 1. A candidate who submits a dissertation under this section shall do so under the conditions set out in the regulation referred to in the relevant part of Schedule 1.

12. The examination for Part II shall comprise four sections, as set out below. Candidates shall offer:

(a) the examination requirements set out in Section I;
(b) four further papers taken from the examination requirements set out in Sections II–IV, providing that candidates shall offer at least one paper from among Papers 1–3 in Section II, and no more than two papers from Section IV.

Candidates may not offer more than one dissertation in total under Sections II, III, and IV. The report in Section I shall be submitted under the conditions set out in Regulation 14. A dissertation for Paper 4 of Section II shall be submitted under the conditions set out in Regulation 15. A dissertation under Section IV shall be submitted under the conditions set out in the regulation referred to in the relevant part of Schedule 2.

Section I. Research and investigation in education

Candidates shall submit a report on a topic related to the investigation and analysis of an educational problem. The report shall be submitted under the conditions set out in Regulation 14. At the discretion of the Examiners, the examination may include an oral examination on the report.

Section II. Advanced topics in education studies

Section II consists of three written papers, each of three hours' duration, and a dissertation.

- **Paper 1** Disciplines of education I
- **Paper 2/2A** Disciplines of education II
- **Paper 3** Disciplines of education III (also serves as Paper SOC14 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
- **Paper 4** Dissertation in an education discipline

Section III. Special subjects

Candidates may offer one or more special subjects, which shall each count as one paper. The special subjects, and the examination requirements for each special subject, shall be announced by the Faculty Board from time to time, providing that due care is taken to give sufficient notice to all candidates.

Section IV. Subject studies

Candidates may offer up to two papers from one subject area only, as outlined in Schedule 2.

13. For both Parts, no candidate shall offer any paper, dissertation, or other exercise that he or she has previously offered in any University examination.

14. Each candidate shall submit the proposed topic of their report under Section I of Part II through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board, by a date announced by the Faculty Board not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. The Secretary shall communicate the approval or rejection of the proposed topic to the candidate no later than the end of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

The submitted report shall be of not less than 8,000 words and not more than 10,000 words, excluding notes and appendices. The report shall be submitted by candidates through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by a date specified by the Faculty Board not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. Each report shall be in typescript, unless previous permission has been obtained from the Faculty Board to present it in manuscript; it shall bear the candidate’s examination number and shall be accompanied by a brief synopsis.

Candidates will be required to declare that the report is their own work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. At the discretion of the Examiners, a candidate may be examined *viva voce* on her or his report.

15. A candidate who submits a dissertation for Paper 4 of Section II of Part II shall submit the proposed title through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by the end of the 21st day of Full Lent Term. The submitted dissertation shall be of not less than 8,000 words and not more than 10,000 words, excluding notes and appendices. Dissertations shall be submitted by candidates through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by a date specified by the Faculty Board not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. Each dissertation shall be in typescript, unless previous permission has been obtained from the Faculty Board to present it in manuscript; it shall bear the candidate’s examination number and shall be accompanied by a brief synopsis.

Candidates will be required to declare that the dissertation is their own work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. At the discretion of the Examiners, a candidate may be examined *viva voce* on her or his dissertation.

16. A candidate submitting a dissertation in English or English and Drama under Section IV of Part I shall submit the proposed title through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty
Board by the end of the 21st day of Full Lent Term. The submitted dissertation shall be of not less than 5,000 words and not more than 7,000 words, inclusive of notes and appendices. Dissertations shall be submitted by candidates through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by a date specified by the Faculty Board not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. Each dissertation shall be in typescript, unless previous permission has been obtained from the Faculty Board to present it in manuscript; it shall bear the candidate’s examination number and shall be accompanied by a brief synopsis.

Candidates will be required to declare that the dissertation is their own work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. At the discretion of the Examiners, a candidate may be examined \textit{viva voce} on her or his dissertation.

17. Candidates intending to offer papers in Modern and Medieval Languages at Part II shall during the academical year next before the year of the examination be required to spend a period studying abroad under the conditions specified for the year abroad in the regulations of Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, including all conditions relating to the submission of evidence of, and reports on, the period of study abroad and applications for the approval of the candidates’ plans.

\textbf{SCHEDULE 1}

\textit{SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR SECTION III OF PART I OF THE EDUCATION TRIPOS (OLD REGULATIONS)}

Candidates may offer two or three papers chosen from only one subject area, as outlined in the Schedule. Where stated, some papers are examined by means other than a single written paper. Some subject areas may restrict the combinations of papers that may be offered.

\textbf{Biological Sciences}

All candidates shall offer the equivalent of two or three papers.

The following options shall count as one paper:
- Biology of Cells (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Evolution and Behaviour (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Physiology of Organisms (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)

The following options shall count as two papers:
- Animal Biology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Cell and Developmental Biology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Ecology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Neurobiology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Physiology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Plant and Microbial Sciences (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos)

\textbf{Classics}

Candidates shall offer the following two papers:
- Passages for translation from Latin authors (Paper 3 of Part IB of the Classical Tripos)
- Latin literature (Paper 6 of Part IB of the Classical Tripos) (The examination requirements for this paper are set out in the regulations for Part IB of the Classical Tripos)

A candidate who wishes to offer three papers may additionally offer one of Papers 7–10 from Part IB of the Classical Tripos.

\textbf{English}

\textbf{English and Drama}

Candidates may offer two or three of the following papers:
- \textit{Paper Ed.D2} Film, culture, and identity
- \textit{Paper Ed.D3} Drama production II (performance or workshop and submission of a note-book)
- \textit{Paper Ed.E3} Shakespeare
- English literature and its contexts, 1300–1550 (Paper 3 of Part I of the English Tripos)
A candidate may offer a dissertation on a topic in the fields of Film, Drama, or English Literature in place of any of these papers, provided that only one dissertation is offered in total. Any dissertation shall be offered under the conditions specified in Regulation 16.

**Geography**

Candidates may offer two or three papers from Part IA or Part IB of the Geographical Tripos, in accordance with the examination requirements as set out in the regulations for that Tripos.

- ‘Human geography’ (Paper 1) and ‘Physical geography’ (Paper 2) from Part IA of the Geographical Tripos shall each count as two papers.

Candidates offering two papers shall offer:

- **either** Human geography (Paper 1 from Part IA of the Geographical Tripos)
- **or** Physical geography (Paper 2 from Part IA of the Geographical Tripos)
- **or** two papers from Section B of Part IB of the Geographical Tripos in the area (human or physical geography) previously offered in the Preliminary Examination.

Candidates may not offer a paper previously offered in the Preliminary Examination.

Candidates offering three papers shall offer:

- **either** (i) Human geography (Paper 1 from Part IA of the Geographical Tripos) **or** Physical geography (Paper 2 from Part IA of the Geographical Tripos) **and** one paper from Section B of Part IB of the Geographical Tripos in the area (human or physical geography) previously offered in the Preliminary Examination.
- **or** (ii) three papers from Section B of Part IB of the Geographical Tripos in the area (human or physical geography) previously offered in the Preliminary Examination.

Candidates may not offer a paper previously offered in the Preliminary Examination.

Candidates taking papers from Part IB of the Geographical Tripos will be required to submit a portfolio of coursework under conditions specified by the Faculty Board of Earth Sciences and Geography not later than the division of the Easter Term next preceding the examination.

**History**

Candidates may offer two or three of any of the following papers:

- Paper ARC1 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos
- Any of Papers 2–24 of Part I of the Historical Tripos

**Modern and Medieval Languages**

All candidates shall offer the following paper:

- Translation into the foreign language, and test in the foreign language through audio-visual media (Paper B3 from Part IA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos), all in the language which he or she has previously offered in the Preliminary Examination for Part I of the Education Tripos

and

- one or two additional papers taken from Schedule I B to the regulations for the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos

**Music**

Candidates may offer two or three of any of the following papers:

- Historical Studies (Paper 1 of Part IB of the Music Tripos)
- Music analysis (Paper 2 of Part IB of the Music Tripos)
- Introduction to performance studies (Paper 4 of Part IB of the Music Tripos)
- Composition portfolio (Paper 5 of Part IB of the Music Tripos), which shall be submitted under conditions specified in the regulations of the Music Tripos
- Any of the additional papers from Part IB of the Music Tripos announced by the Faculty Board of Music, which shall be undertaken under any conditions specified by the Faculty Board of Music when they are announced.
- Dissertation (Paper 6 of Part IB of the Music Tripos) in accordance with Regulation 15 of the Music Tripos.

**Physical Sciences**

All candidates shall offer the equivalent of two or three papers.

The following options shall count as one paper:

- Chemistry (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Earth Sciences (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Materials Science (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
Physics (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)

The following options shall count as two papers:
- Chemistry A (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Chemistry B (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Physics A (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)

Religious Studies
Candidates may offer two or three papers chosen from Paper A1 and Group B in Regulation 18 of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos. Where, under the regulations for that Tripos, a paper may be offered in a form of assessment other than a written paper, the paper offered shall be submitted under conditions specified in the regulations for the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos.

SCHEDULE 2
SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR SECTION IV OF PART II OF THE EDUCATION TRIPOS (OLD REGULATIONS)
Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 664)

Candidates may offer up to two papers from only one subject area, as outlined in the Schedule. Where stated, some papers are examined by means other than a single written paper. Some subject areas may restrict the combinations of papers that may be offered.

Biological Sciences
A candidate who wishes to offer one paper may offer either of the two written papers from the subject History and Philosophy of Science from Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos. A candidate who wishes to offer two papers may offer one of the following options, which shall count as two papers:
- Animal Biology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Cell and Developmental Biology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Ecology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Experimental Psychology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- History and Philosophy of Science (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Physiology (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Plant and Microbial Sciences (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos)

Classics
Candidates may offer one or two of the papers from Part II of the Classical Tripos.

English

English and Drama
Candidates may offer one or two of the following papers:
(i) Paper Ed.D4 – Modern drama and theatre
(ii) A paper from the list of Part II papers of the English Tripos announced by the Faculty Board of English by the end of the Easter Term prior to the examination
A candidate may offer a dissertation in place of any of the papers in (ii) above, providing that the candidate may offer only one dissertation in total under Regulation 12(b). Any dissertation offered in place of an English or English and Drama paper shall be offered under the conditions specified in the regulations of the English Tripos.

Geography
Candidates may offer one or two papers from Part II of the Geographical Tripos, in accordance with the examination requirements as set out in the regulations for the Geographical Tripos.

1 No candidate may offer both this paper and Paper B1 of Regulation 18 of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos.
History

Candidates may offer one or two of Papers 4–30 of Part II of the Historical Tripos.

Modern and Medieval Languages

Students who have completed the course in Modern and Medieval Languages in Part I of the Education Tripos shall have the following choices for Part II:

(A) A one-year Part II, the equivalent of five papers in Education Studies as set out in Regulation 12.

(B) A two-year Part II, the equivalent of five papers in Education Studies including a period spent abroad as detailed in Regulation 15.

Option A

The student having undertaken an intensive study course or similar and gained an acceptable form of certification in a further language (in the country of that language) which shall be one of those normally available within the Education with Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, other than French:

1. Three Education papers as set out in Regulation 12
2. and Translation from and into the foreign language offered at Part I (Paper C1 from Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
3. and Oral examination C from Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos in the foreign language offered at Part I
4. and papers in a new language as follows: Papers A1 and A2 from Part Ia of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, together with Oral examination A in the same language in place of a Year Abroad Project, provided that both papers shall be in the same language, which the student shall not have offered in any previous examination.

For the purposes of marking 2 and 3 shall together be considered equivalent to one paper; 4 shall be considered equivalent to one paper.

Option B

1. Year Abroad Project in accordance with the regulations for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos
2. and three Education papers as set out in Regulation 12
3. and Translation from and into the foreign language (Paper C1 from Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
4. and Oral examination C from Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos

For the purposes of marking 1, 3, and 4 shall together be considered equivalent to one paper.

And either:

5. an additional paper taken from Schedule II of the regulations for the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos
6. or Use of the foreign language (Paper B1 from Part Ia of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos) in a post A-level language not studied at Part I, which shall be one of those normally available within the Education with Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos
7. or a further Education paper.

Option C

1. Four Education papers as set out in Regulation 12, Sections I–III

And either:

2. Paper Fr. 7 – Topics in medieval studies from Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos
3. or Paper Fr.12 – Ethics and experience: literature, thought, and visual culture of the French speaking world (1900 to present) from Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos.

Music

Candidates may offer one or two of the following papers:

Papers 1–5 of Part II of the Music Tripos, and any of the additional papers announced for the Music Tripos (with the exception of Paper 6 and Paper 7) which shall be undertaken under any conditions specified by the Faculty Board of Music when they are announced. Paper 5 is a dissertation which shall be submitted under the regulations of the Music Tripos.

Physical Sciences

A candidate who wishes to offer one paper may offer either of the two written papers from the subject History and Philosophy of Science from Part In of the Natural Sciences Tripos.

A candidate who wishes to offer two papers may offer one of the following options, which shall count as two papers:

Chemistry A (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part In of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
Chemistry B (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part In of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
Earth Sciences A (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part In of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
Earth Sciences B (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
History and Philosophy of Science (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
Materials Science (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
Physics A (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
Physics B (the examination requirements for this subject as set out in the regulations for Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos)

Religious Studies
Candidates may offer one or two papers from Group C in Regulation 18 of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos. Where, under the regulations for that Tripos, a paper may be offered in a form of assessment other than a written paper, the paper offered shall be submitted under conditions specified in the regulations for the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos.

EDUCATION TRIPOS
NEW REGULATIONS
Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 664)

1. The Education Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part Ia, Part Ib, and Part II; a separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for Part Ia:
   (a) a student who has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

3. The following may present themselves as candidates for Part Ib:
   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part Ia of the Education Tripos, in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

4. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II provided that they have kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after their first term of residence:
   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part Ia of the Education Tripos, in the year next after so obtaining honours;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in any Honours Examination other than Part Ia of the Education Tripos, in the year next or next but one after so obtaining honours.

5. No student shall be a candidate for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

6. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

7. The Faculty Board of Education shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of examination, and to modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary regulations as occasion may require, provided that due care is taken to give sufficient notice of any change.

8. Public notice of any variable subjects for the examinations in any year shall be given by the Faculty Board of Education before the end of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination to which they apply; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so, and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

These regulations will come into effect in accordance with the timetable in Temporary Regulation 22, p. [321]
9. Not later than the first day of Full Michaelmas Term each year the Faculty Board of Education shall publish by Notice in the Faculty, details of the coursework, performances, workshops, and practical examinations to be undertaken by candidates for each Part of the Tripos during the ensuing academical year.

10. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they deem sufficient to conduct the examinations. The Faculty Board shall also have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any subject of the Tripos. Assessors shall propose questions in the papers or parts of papers assigned to them by the Examiners, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers or parts of papers, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice. At the discretion of the examiners, the examination may include an oral examination on any coursework submitted.

11. In the class-lists for each Part of the Tripos, the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. In addition the Examiners may affix a mark of distinction to the names of candidates placed in the first class whose work is of special merit. The names in the first and third classes and each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

**PART IA**

12. The Examination for Part IA shall comprise two sections as set out below. Each candidate shall offer the examination requirements set out in Section I and the examination requirements for a single pathway as set out in Section II. At the discretion of the Examiners the examination may include an oral examination on the coursework submitted under Section I.

**Section I. Education**

Section I consists of two papers, examined by a two-hour written paper and the submission of coursework as shall from time to time be determined by the Faculty Board of Education. Details of the work required shall be published by the Faculty Board of Education not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

- **Paper 1** Critical debates in education: an introduction
- **Paper 2** Language, communication, and literacies

**Section II. Pathway-specific papers**

Candidates must offer the requirements from only one pathway. The scheme of examination shall be as specified in Regulation 13, except for borrowed papers where a candidate is examined in accordance with the requirements as set out in the regulations for that Tripos. Where stated, some papers are examined by means other than a single written paper. For papers offered by the Faculty of Education, the Faculty Board of Education shall specify arrangements for the submission of coursework, the sitting of practical examinations, or performances or workshops not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

**Education, psychology, and learning pathway**

All candidates shall offer the following two papers:

- **Paper 3** Learning and human development
- **Paper 4** Introduction to psychology (also serves as Paper PBS1 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos)

**Education, policy, and international development pathway**

All candidates shall offer the following paper:

- **Paper 5** Education, global inequalities, and social justice

One paper chosen from the following list, which shall be examined in accordance with the examination requirements as set out in the regulations for that Tripos:

- Human geography (also serves as Paper I of Part IA of the Geographical Tripos)
- Modern societies I: introduction to sociology (also serves as Paper SOC1 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
- Social anthropology: the comparative perspective (also serves as Paper SAN1 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
- International conflict, order, and justice (also serves as Paper POL2 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
- The modern state and its alternatives (also serves as Paper POL1 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
Education, English, drama, and the arts pathway

All candidates shall offer the following paper:

**Paper 6**
Poetics, aesthetics, and criticism

and

One paper from the following two options:

**Paper 7**
Drama production and its contexts

or

**Paper 8**
Literature and culture

13. Each paper in Section II of Part IA shall consist of a two-hour written examination and the submission of coursework as shall from time to time be determined by the Faculty Board of Education, except for borrowed papers. Details of the work required shall be published by the Faculty Board of Education not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. The exceptions to this are Paper 4, Paper 5, Paper 6, and Paper 8 which shall consist of one three-hour examination. Details of the work required shall be published by the Faculty Board of Education not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

**PART IB**

14. The examination for Part IB shall comprise three sections, as set out below. The scheme of examination shall be as specified in Regulations 14 and 15, except for borrowed papers where a candidate is examined in accordance with the requirements as set out in the regulations for that Tripos. Candidates shall offer:

(a) the examination requirements set out in Section I;
(b) one paper taken from the examination requirements for Section II;
(c) two papers from the requirements relating to their pathway, as set out in Section III.

**Section I**

| Paper 1 | Designing education research |
| Paper 2 | Emergence of educational thinking and systems |

**Section II**

| Paper 3 | Experience of childhood and youth |
| Paper 4 | Education, global inequalities, and social justice (also serves as Paper 5 of Part IA of the Education Tripos) |
| Paper 5 | Learning and human development (also serves as Paper 3 of Part IA of the Education Tripos) |
| Paper 6 | International literatures, arts, and cultures (also serves as a choice in Section III for students on the Education, English, drama, and the arts pathway) |
| Paper 7 | Statistics and methods (also serves as Paper SOCS of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos, and Paper 3 of Part II of the Education Tripos) |

**Section III**

**Education, psychology, and learning pathway**

| Paper 8 | Formal and informal contexts of learning |

and

One paper chosen from a list for the pathway to be published by the Faculty Board by the end of the Easter Term next preceding the examination

**Education, policy, and international development pathway**

| Paper 9 | International issues in inclusion and diversity in education |

and

One paper chosen from a list for the pathway to be published by the Faculty Board by the end of the Easter Term next preceding the examination

**Education, English, drama, and the arts pathway**

Each candidate shall offer two papers from the following:

| Paper 6 | International literatures, arts, and cultures |
| Paper 10 | Theatre, practice, and production |

One paper chosen from a list for the pathway to be published by the Faculty Board by the end of the Easter Term next preceding the examination

A candidate in the Education, English, drama, and the arts pathway may offer a dissertation on a topic in the fields of film, drama, or English literature in place of either of these papers. Any dissertation shall be offered under the conditions specified in Regulation 15.
15. Paper 1 shall be examined by submission of a project portfolio of between 5,000 and 6,000 words in total, structured according to the instructions published by the Faculty Board from time to time. The portfolio shall be submitted by candidates through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by a date specified by the Faculty Board not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

A candidate submitting a dissertation in place of one of the Education, English, Drama, and the Arts specialist papers shall submit the proposed title through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by the end of the 21st day of Full Lent Term. The submitted dissertation shall be of not less than 5,000 words and not more than 7,000 words inclusive of notes and appendices. Dissertations shall be submitted by candidates through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by a date specified by the Faculty Board not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

Each portfolio/dissertation shall be in typescript, unless previous permission has been obtained from the Faculty Board to present it in manuscript; it shall bear the candidate’s examination number and shall be accompanied by a brief synopsis.

Candidates will be required to declare that the portfolio/dissertation is their own work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. At the discretion of the Examiners, a candidate may be examined viva voce on her or his portfolio/dissertation.

16. Papers 2, 6, and 8 shall be examined by one three-hour written examination. Papers 3, 5, 9, and 10 shall be examined by one two-hour written examination and the submission of coursework as specified by the Faculty Board from time to time. Details of the work required shall be published by the Faculty Board of Education not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. Paper 4 shall consist of coursework as specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.

PART II

17. The examination for Part II shall comprise four sections, as set out below. The scheme of examination shall be as specified in Regulations 18 and 19, except for borrowed papers where a candidate is examined in accordance with the requirements as set out in the regulations for that Tripos. Candidates shall offer five papers in total, as follows:

(a) the examination requirements set out in Section I;
(b) two or three papers taken from Section II;
(c) the examination requirement for the relevant pathway set out in Section III;
(d) candidates offering four papers under Regulation 15(a) to (c) shall offer one further paper from the requirements for their pathway as set out in Section IV.

Section I

Dissertation

Candidates shall submit a report on a topic related to the investigation and analysis of an educational problem. The report shall be submitted under the conditions set out in Regulation 19. At the discretion of the Examiners, a candidate may be examined viva voce on her or his dissertation.

Section II. Issues in education

Paper 1 Formal and informal contexts of learning
Paper 2 Social theory and education
Paper 3 Statistics and methods (also serves as Paper SOC 5 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos and Paper 7 of Part I of the Education Tripos)
Paper 4 International issues in inclusion and diversity
Paper 5 Children’s literature (also serves as Paper 12 of the Education, English, drama, and the arts pathway in Section III of Part II of the Education Tripos)
Paper 6 A dissertation in a topic relating to the pathway specialism

Additional papers may be offered as announced by the Faculty Board from time to time. Examination requirements for such papers shall be announced simultaneously. Details of the work required shall be published by the Faculty Board of Education not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

Section III

Education, psychology, and learning pathway

Paper 10 Education, neuroscience, and society

Education, policy, and international development pathway

Paper 11 Critical debates in education, policy, and international development
Section IV

For each pathway, a list of borrowed papers will be published annually by the Faculty Board by the end of the Easter Term next preceding the examination.

18. Papers 1, 2, and 3 shall be examined by one three-hour examination. Papers 4 and 5 shall be examined by one two-hour examination and the submission of coursework as specified by the Faculty Board from time to time. The examinations for Paper 10 and Paper 11 will each consist of one three-hour examination.

19. Each candidate shall submit the proposed topic of their dissertation under Section I and II of Part II through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board, by a date announced by the Faculty Board not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. The Secretary shall communicate the approval or rejection of the proposed topic to the candidate no later than the end of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

The submitted report shall be of not less than 8,000 words and not more than 10,000 words, excluding notes and appendices. The report shall be submitted by candidates through the Undergraduate Office to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by a date specified by the Faculty Board not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. Each report shall be in typescript, unless previous permission has been obtained from the Faculty Board to present it in manuscript; it shall bear the candidate’s examination number and shall be accompanied by a brief synopsis.

Candidates will be required to declare that the report is their own work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. At the discretion of the Examiners, a candidate may be examined viva voce on her or his report.

20. Any dissertation submitted for Section IV shall be submitted under the rules relating to the Tripos from which the paper is taken.

21. Candidates may not offer more than one dissertation in total under Sections II, III, and IV.

TEMPORARY REGULATION

22. The examinations for the Education Tripos (New Regulations) shall be held for the first time as follows:

   Part IA in 2018
   Part IB in 2019
   Part II in 2020

ENGINEERING TRIPOS

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 105 and 272)

GENERAL

1. The Engineering Tripos shall consist of four Parts, Part Ia, Part Ib, Part IIa, and Part IIb.

2. No student who has been a candidate for any Part of the Engineering Tripos shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

3. The Faculty Board of Engineering shall nominate such number of Examiners as they think sufficient for each Part of the Engineering Tripos. They may also nominate for appointment one or more Assessors to the Examiners in such subjects as they consider desirable; the Assessors so appointed shall set papers or parts of papers and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in their subjects. The Assessors, when summoned by the Chair, shall attend meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

4. In each Part of the Engineering Tripos the questions proposed by each Examiner or Assessor shall be approved by the body of Examiners, or by a sub-group of those Examiners as nominated by the Chair of Examiners.
5. The Faculty Board shall have power to define or limit by supplementary regulations all or any of the subjects of examination, to determine the credit that shall be assigned to each subject, and to mark out the lines of study that are to be pursued by candidates. They shall also have power to modify or alter any such supplementary regulations as occasion may require, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change.

PART IA

6. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:
   (a) a student who has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

7. The following papers shall be set in Part IA:
   1. Mechanical engineering
   2. Structures and materials
   3. Electrical and information engineering
   4. Mathematical methods

   Every candidate shall offer all four papers. Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration.

8. The Examiners shall take into account such coursework done by candidates as shall from time to time be determined by the Faculty Board. For this purpose the Head of the Department of Engineering shall present to the Examiners detailed reports on the performance of each candidate in this coursework. Details of the work required of candidates shall be published by the Faculty Board by Notice in the Department of Engineering not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

9. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IA shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

PART IB

10. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IB:
    (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Engineering Tripos, in the year after so obtaining honours;
    (b) a student who has obtained honours in any Honours Examination, other than Part IA of the Engineering Tripos, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has attained a satisfactory standard, as defined by the Faculty Board of Engineering, in his or her last Honours Examination; provided always that the student has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

11. The following papers shall be set in Part IB:
    1. Mechanics
    2. Structures
    3. Materials
    4. Thermofluid mechanics
    5. Electrical engineering
    6. Information engineering
    7. Mathematical methods
    8. Selected topics

    Each paper in Part IB shall be of two hours’ duration, except Paper 8. The examination for Paper 8 shall consist of either a written paper of two and a half hours’ duration, or a written paper of one and a half hours’ duration and the submission of coursework in one foreign language. Every candidate shall offer all eight papers.

12. The Examiners shall take into account such coursework done by candidates as shall from time to time be determined by the Faculty Board. For this purpose the Head of the Department of Engineering shall present to the Examiners detailed reports on the performance of each candidate in this coursework. Details of the work required of candidates shall be published by the Faculty Board by Notice in the
In order to obtain honours in Part IB a candidate must satisfy the Examiners that he or she has such industrial or equivalent experience as shall be determined from time to time by the Faculty Board.

The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IB shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

PART II A

The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II A of the Engineering Tripos:

(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part IB of the Engineering Tripos, in the year after so obtaining honours;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in Part IB of the Engineering Tripos, in the year next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she presents a reasoned case to the Faculty Board by the division of the Easter Term of the year in which Part IB is taken;

(c) a student who has obtained honours in any Honours Examination other than Part IA or Part IB of the Engineering Tripos, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has attained a satisfactory standard, as defined by the Faculty Board of Engineering, in his or her last Honours Examination; provided always that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

The scheme of examination for Part II A of the Engineering Tripos shall be as follows:

Group A: Energy, fluid mechanics, and turbomachinery
Group B: Electrical engineering
Group C: Mechanics, materials, and design
Group D: Civil, structural, and environmental engineering
Group E: Management and manufacturing
Group F: Information engineering
Group G: Bioengineering
Group I: Imported modules from other courses
Group M: Multidisciplinary modules
Group S: Modules shared with Part II B of the Engineering Tripos

In each of Groups A, B, E, and F the Faculty Board shall prescribe modules whose total duration for written papers shall be nine hours. In each of Groups C and D the Faculty Board shall prescribe modules whose total duration for written papers shall be ten and a half hours. In Group G the Faculty Board shall prescribe modules whose total duration for written papers shall be no more than nine hours. Not later than the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of the modules prescribed for the examination to be held in the academical year next following, and shall specify the mode of examination for each module. In giving such notice the Faculty Board shall announce combinations of modules which satisfy the qualifying conditions for each engineering area specified by the Board and shall have power to announce restrictions on the combination of modules that a candidate may choose to offer.

Each module in Groups A, B, C, D, E, F, and G shall be examined either by a written paper of one and a half hours or by a written paper of three hours. Each module in Groups I, M, and S shall be examined either by a written paper of one and a half hours or by a written paper of one and a half hours, and coursework.

Each candidate shall offer modules whose total duration for written papers amounts to fifteen hours, chosen subject to any restrictions announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 16.

The Examiners shall take into account such coursework done by candidates as shall from time to time be determined by the Faculty Board. For this purpose the Head of the Department of Engineering shall present to the Examiners detailed reports on the performance of each candidate in this coursework. Details of the work required of candidates shall be published by the Faculty Board by Notice in the Department of Engineering not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

Every candidate submitting coursework under Regulations 18 or 19 shall be required to sign a declaration that the work submitted is his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the
declaration; if two or more candidates have undertaken work in collaboration, they shall be required to indicate the extent of their collaboration.

21. In order to obtain honours in Part IIA of the Engineering Tripos a candidate must satisfy the Examiners that he or she has such industrial or equivalent experience as shall be determined from time to time by the Faculty Board; a statement of each candidate’s experience shall be certified by the Head of the Department of Engineering.

22. The names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, the second of which shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence in Part IIA a mark of distinction may be awarded. A note shall be attached to the names of those candidates who qualify for each combination of subjects in Part IIA, announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 16 as an engineering area.

23. A candidate who, under arrangements approved by the Faculty Board of Engineering, has spent not less than three terms studying at an institution listed in the Schedule to these regulations and who has been certified by the head of that institution, after consultation with the Chair of Examiners for Part IIA of the Engineering Tripos, to have studied diligently during that period, shall be deemed thereby to have obtained honours in Part IIA of the Engineering Tripos and to have kept those terms for the purpose of the regulations for Residence and Precincts of the University. A list containing the names of persons so qualified shall be certified by the Chair of the Faculty Board of Engineering and published in the Reporter.

PART IIB

24. A student who has obtained honours in Part IIA of the Engineering Tripos or has been deemed to have obtained honours in Part IIA of the Engineering Tripos under Regulation 23 may, in the year after or next but one after so obtaining honours, be a candidate for honours in Part IIB of the Engineering Tripos, provided that he or she

(a) has attained a satisfactory standard, as defined by the Faculty Board, in previous Honours Examinations;

(b) has not proceeded to the B.A. Degree;

(c) presents a reasoned case to the Faculty Board by the division of the Easter Term of the year in which Part IIA is taken, should he or she wish to proceed to Part IIB in the year next but one after obtaining honours in Part IIA;

provided always that fifteen complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

25. The scheme of examination for Part IIB of the Engineering Tripos shall be as follows:

Group A: Energy, fluid mechanics, and turbomachinery
Group B: Electrical engineering
Group C: Mechanics, materials, and design
Group D: Civil, structural, and environmental engineering
Group E: Management and manufacturing
Group F: Information engineering
Group G: Bioengineering
Group I: Imported modules from other courses
Group M: Multidisciplinary modules
Group R: Research modules

In each group except Groups G, I, M, and R the Faculty Board shall prescribe not fewer than six and not more than twelve modules for examination; each module shall be examined either by a written paper which shall normally be of one and a half hours’ duration or by coursework or by a combination of the two. Not later than the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of the modules prescribed for the examination to be held in the academical year next following, and shall specify the mode of examination for each module. In giving such notice the Faculty Board shall announce combinations of modules which satisfy the qualifying conditions for each engineering area specified by the Board and shall have power to announce restrictions on the combination of modules that a candidate may choose to offer. For modules to be examined by coursework, an outline of the

1 See p. 176
2 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students p. 169.
work required of candidates shall be published by the Faculty Board by Notice in the Department of Engineering not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

26. Each candidate

(a) shall be required to undertake a project. Details of all elements of the project work, and the requirements of submission for their assessment, shall be published by the Faculty Board by Notice in the Department of Engineering not later than the first Friday of Full Michaelmas Term in the year of candidature.

and

(b) except as provided in Regulation 27, shall offer eight modules, subject to any restrictions announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 25.

27. With the permission of the Faculty Board, a candidate for Part IIB may submit, in place of one of the modules which he or she would otherwise be required to offer under Regulation 26(b), a dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty Board.

28. A candidate who wishes to offer a dissertation under Regulation 27 shall submit a statement of the modules that he or she intends to offer under Regulation 26(b), together with details of the project to be undertaken under Regulation 26(a) and the title of the proposed dissertation, to the Secretary of the Faculty Board, in accordance with any instructions issued by the Faculty Board, not later than the second Wednesday of Full Michaelmas Term in the year of candidature. A candidate shall obtain the approval of his or her proposed scheme of examination, and of the title of the dissertation, by the Faculty Board not later than the end of the third quarter of the Michaelmas Term.

29. A dissertation offered under Regulation 27 shall contain full references to any sources used in its composition, and shall be of not less than 4,000 words and not more than 5,000 words in length, including footnotes and appendices. Candidates shall submit their dissertations to the Chair of Examiners not later than the end of the first week of Full Easter Term in the year of candidature. Each dissertation shall be in typewritten form (unless previous permission has been obtained from the Faculty Board through a candidate’s Tutor to present the dissertation in manuscript).

30. Every candidate submitting project work under Regulation 26(a) or coursework under Regulation 26(b) shall be required to sign a declaration that the work submitted is his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration; if two or more candidates have undertaken work in collaboration, they shall be required to indicate the extent of their collaboration. Every candidate submitting a dissertation under Regulation 27 shall be required to sign a declaration that the work submitted is his or her own work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

31. The names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in alphabetical order within three classes: Distinction, Merit, and Pass. A note shall be attached to the names of those candidates who qualify for each combination of subjects in Part IIB, announced by the Faculty Board under Regulation 25 as an engineering area.

SCHEDULE

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 450)

Institutions approved for the purpose of Regulation 23 (Exchange Programmes)

Ecole Centrale Paris

National University of Singapore

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART Ia

Paper 1. Mechanical engineering

The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: kinematics of particles and rigid bodies, and dynamics of particles, in two dimensions; mechanical vibrations; basic concepts of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and their applications.

Paper 2. Structures and materials

The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: equilibrium, compatibility and elasticity of structures; buckling phenomena in simple structures; properties and applications of engineering materials; the physical origins of the properties.
326 EXAMINATIONS

Paper 3. Electrical and information engineering
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: linear circuits and devices; electromagnetics; digital circuits and information processing.

Paper 4. Mathematical methods
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: vectors, functions, and complex numbers; ordinary differential equations; Fourier series, matrices; functions of several variables; probability; computing.

PART Ib

Paper 1. Mechanics
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies; moment of momentum; D'Alembert’s principle; accelerations and dynamic stresses in mechanisms; applications to machinery.

Paper 2. Structures
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: elastic analysis of statically indeterminate trusses, beams, and frames; stress and strain in thin-walled structures; analysis of stress and strain; the Tresca and von Mises yield criteria; plastic theory of structures.

Paper 3. Materials
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: the thermal and thermomechanical behaviour of engineering materials; the forming, joining, and heat treatment of engineering materials, and the control of microstructure and properties; the influence of manufacturing processes on design and material selection.

Paper 4. Thermofluid mechanics
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: fluid dynamics, including boundary layers and internal flows: heat transfer by convection; heat exchangers; thermodynamics, including irreversibility, properties of working fluids, non-ideal cycles, and power generation.

Paper 5. Electrical engineering
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: transistors; operational amplifiers with feedback; power in AC circuits; electrical machines; electromagnetic waves.

Paper 6. Information engineering
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: control systems; transfer functions; feedback; stability; signal and data analysis; communications; signal and transmission path characteristics; modulation; digitizations of signals.

Paper 7. Mathematical methods
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on: vector calculus and PDEs; probability; linear algebra.

Paper 8. Selected topics
The paper shall consist mainly of questions on topics in professional engineering activities as shall from time to time be determined by the Faculty Board, and divided into sections corresponding to those activities. Candidates will be required to answer questions from two sections or, in the case of candidates offering a foreign language, one section. In addition there will be a section on Introductory Business Economics, from which candidates will be required to answer one question.

ENGLISH TRIPOS

GENERAL

1. The English Tripos shall consist of two Parts.
2. (a) For the purposes of the Regulations and any Supplementary Regulations, the study of ‘English literature’ shall be understood to mean, in both Parts of the Tripos, the study of literary works written in the English language (including Old English); of literary works of the British Isles including Ireland (whether written in English, or in other languages such as Latin or French); and of literary works written in Old Norse and the Medieval Celtic languages. It shall be understood to embrace the study of the English language.
   (b) The study of ‘English literature’ shall normally also embrace, in both Parts of the Tripos, English literary translations of works originally written in other languages, so long as due consideration is given to the fact of translation.
(c) For Part I of the English Tripos, the study of ‘English literature’ shall also embrace such philosophical, historical and other writing as normally comes within the scope of Papers 1 to 8E of that Part as illustrated by reading lists announced by the Faculty Board.

(d) For Part II of the English Tripos, the study of ‘English literature’ shall also embrace such philosophical, historical and other writing, and such products of non-literary media and expressive forms, as normally come within the scope of Papers 1 to 30 of that Part as illustrated by reading lists announced by the Faculty Board.

(e) In both Parts of the Tripos, relevant comparisons with other materials that fall outside the scope of ‘English literature’ thus defined shall be accepted, both in written papers that focus on the study of ‘English literature’ and in dissertations and portfolios of essays that focus on the same; but only so long as greater weight falls, in each answer, dissertation or essay offered in this context, on materials that come within the aforementioned scope.

(f) In addition, in both Parts of the Tripos, the English Tripos shall include certain papers which concentrate on the study of literatures other than ‘English literature’ thus defined. However, it shall not be permissible to make this material the principal basis of any dissertation, any essay within a portfolio of essays, or any answer to a written paper primarily concerned with ‘English literature’.

3. The scheme of the examination shall be as defined in Regulations 14 to 21.

4. Notice of all the variable papers available for examination, and of the variable subjects, texts, or portions of subjects specified for special study, shall be given by the Faculty Board of English before the end of the Easter Term (i) two years prior to the examination in the case of Part I of the Tripos, (ii) one year prior to the examination in the case of Part II of the Tripos; provided that, in both cases, the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for her or his examination will be adversely affected. The Board shall have power when they give notice of the variable subjects selected for a particular examination to announce any consequential restriction on the combination of papers that a candidate may offer. The Board shall have power to define or limit by supplementary regulations all or any of the subjects of examination, and to modify or alter such supplementary regulations as occasion may require.

5. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part I:

(a) a student who has not obtained honours in an Honours Examination and has kept four terms, provided that six complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination, in the year next but one after so obtaining honours; provided that nine complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

6. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II:

(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the English Tripos, in the year after so obtaining honours; provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after or next but one after so obtaining honours; provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;

(c) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the English Tripos or any other Honours Examination and who has spent the intervening year undertaking legitimate study in another University, in the year next but one after so obtaining honours; provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence, and subject to the provision in Regulation 19(c)(i);

(d) an Affiliated Student, in accordance with the General Regulations for Affiliated Students, and subject to the terms of Regulation 19 of the English Tripos that pertain to Affiliated Students.

7. No student shall be a candidate for both Parts, or for either Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

8. No student who has been a candidate for either Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

9. (a) To conduct the examination in each Part of the Tripos the Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they deem appropriate.

(b) The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate Assessors to assist the Examiners for each Part of the Tripos. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.
10. Before the examination, there shall be general meetings of the Examiners for Part I and of the Examiners for Part II, when the papers set by each Examiner or Assessor shall be submitted to the whole body of each Part’s Examiners for their approval and shall be settled by the Examiners for each Part.

11. The Examiners for Part I and the Examiners for Part II shall hold separate meetings, at which the class-list for each Part shall be drawn up. In each of these lists, the names of the candidates who deserve honours shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

12. For special excellence in either Part, a mark of distinction may be awarded.

13. In each examination, candidates must not use the same material twice, either within any given paper or across the examination as a whole. Nor should material be repeated from one examination to the next.

**PART I**

14. The papers in Part I shall be as follows:

**Paper 1.** Practical criticism and critical practice

**Paper 2.** Early medieval literature and its contexts, 1066–1350 (also serves as Paper 20 of Part II of the English Tripos, as Paper 09 of Part II of the Classical Tripos, and as Paper 11 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)

**Paper 3.** English literature and its contexts, 1300–1550 (also serves as Paper 21 of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 4.** English literature and its contexts, 1500–1700 (also serves as Paper 22 of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 5.** Shakespeare (also serves as Paper 23 of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 6.** English literature and its contexts, 1660–1870 (also serves as Paper 24 of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 7A.** English literature and its contexts, 1830–1945 (also serves as Paper 25A of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 7B.** English literature and its contexts, 1870–present (also serves as Paper 25B of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 8A.** Old English language and literature (Paper 5 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 26 of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 8B.** Old Norse language and literature (Paper 6 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 27A of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 8C.** Medieval Welsh language and literature (Paper 7 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 28A of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 8D.** Medieval Irish language and literature (Paper 8 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 28B of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 8E.** Insular Latin language and literature (Paper 9 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 30 of Part II of the English Tripos)

**Paper 9A.** Greek literature (Paper 5 of Part I of the Classical Tripos)

**Paper 9B.** Latin literature (Paper 6 of Part I of the Classical Tripos)

**Paper 10A.** Introduction to French literature, linguistics, film, and thought (Paper Fr.1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10B.** Love, violence, and power in France, 1100–1500 (Paper Fr.3 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10C.** Rethinking the human: French literature, thought, and culture 1500–1700 (Paper Fr.4 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10D.** Revolutions in writing, 1700–1900 (Paper Fr.5 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10E.** Innovation and upheaval: deformation and reformulation in the 20th and 21st centuries (Paper Fr.6 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10F.** Italian texts and contexts (Paper It.1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10G.** Introduction to German studies (Paper Ge.1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10H.** The making of German culture (Paper Ge.4 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10I.** Modern German culture, I, 1750 to 1914 (Paper Ge.5 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10J.** Modern German culture, II (Paper Ge.6 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10K.** Introduction to the language, literatures, and cultures of the Spanish-speaking world (Paper Sp.1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10L.** Introduction to the language, literatures, and cultures of Portuguese-speaking countries (Paper Pg.1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**Paper 10M.** Introduction to Russian culture (Paper Sl.1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Paper 10N. Russian culture from the Golden Age to the Silver Age (Paper Sl.4 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 10O. Russian and Soviet culture from 1900 (Paper Sl.5 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 10P. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Ukraine (Paper Sl.9 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Every paper shall be set for three hours except Papers 1 and 3 which shall be set for three and a half hours, and Papers 9A and 9B which shall be set for three hours and fifteen minutes, to include fifteen minutes’ reading time.

15. Every candidate for Part I shall offer Papers 3 and 5 and any four papers from among Papers 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10, provided that

(i) a candidate may offer only one of either Paper 8, or Paper 9, or Paper 10;

(ii) only one option may be offered from amongst the list of options available for Paper 7, and likewise for each of Papers 8, 9, and 10;

(iii) in substitution for one of Papers 4, 6, and 7 not substituted by a portfolio of essays under proviso (iv) below, a candidate may offer a dissertation, to be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 16, on a topic falling within the scope of that paper; except that if a candidate submits a dissertation in substitution for Paper 4 it shall not be wholly or largely on the subject of Shakespeare and his writings;

(iv) additionally or alternatively, in substitution for one of Papers 4, 6, and 7 not substituted by a dissertation under proviso (iii) above, a candidate may offer a portfolio of essays, to be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 17, on topics falling within the scope of that paper; except that if a candidate submits a portfolio in substitution for Paper 4 it shall not be wholly or largely on the subject of Shakespeare and his writings;

(v) a candidate for the English Tripos offering an option under Paper 8, or Paper 9, or Paper 10 shall be required to offer this option as a written paper, and may not substitute it with any form of coursework, albeit that such substitutions may be available to candidates who are offering the same papers for the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos, or the Classical Tripos, or the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos;

(vi) a candidate offering any of Papers 3 to 7 either as a written paper or substituted by a portfolio of essays, shall be required to demonstrate, in each such paper offered, substantial knowledge of the literature of the British Isles (which may include Ireland);

(vii) a candidate offering any of Papers 4, 6, 7A, and 7B either as a written paper or substituted by a portfolio of essays, shall be required to demonstrate, in each such paper offered, substantial knowledge of English literature before and after the medial date specified for the paper in question.

16. (a) A candidate who intends to offer a dissertation under Regulation 15(iii) shall submit the proposed topic of the dissertation for formal approval to the Director of Undergraduate Studies of the Faculty Board through her or his Director of Studies in accordance with the arrangements for such notification approved by the Board. Such proposals must be made by the penultimate Friday of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. Once a topic has been approved on behalf of the Faculty Board, no change shall be made to it without further formal approval. A candidate may, however, submit a revised topic for approval so as to reach the Director of Undergraduate Studies at any time up until the sixth Wednesday of the Full Lent Term preceding the examination.

(b) The dissertation must be on a topic of ‘English literature’ (as defined by Regulation 2) falling within the scope of the paper for which the dissertation is substituted. Relevant comparisons may be made with other materials, whether those be drawn from elsewhere in Part I or (in accordance with Regulation 2(e)) from beyond Part I, so long as greater weight falls on materials that come within the scope of the relevant paper.

(c) The length of a dissertation shall be not fewer than 4,000 words and not more than 5,000 words. The prescribed length shall include appendices, although appendices beyond the prescribed limit may be allowed in special circumstances, subject to formal approval given on behalf of the Faculty Board not later than the sixth Wednesday of the Full Lent Term preceding the examination. Every dissertation shall be typewritten, in English, paying proper attention to style and presentation.

(d) Candidates shall be required to declare that the dissertation is their own work and that it does not contain material used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose prior to the date of its

1 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
submission. Where appropriate, full and proper acknowledgement must be given to the work of others via footnotes. The dissertation must be accompanied by a synopsis of its contents of not fewer than 100 words and not more than 150 words, and by a bibliography of the books, articles, and electronic and online resources used in its preparation. The prescribed length detailed under sub-paragraph (c) above shall exclude the synopsis, notes, and bibliography.

(e) The dissertation shall be submitted to the Director of Undergraduate Studies through the candidate’s Director of Studies, in accordance with arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to arrive at the Faculty not later than 5 p.m. on the first Tuesday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

(f) Candidates may be called for viva voce examination in connection with their dissertations.

17. (a) A candidate who intends to offer a portfolio of essays under Regulation 15(iv) shall notify the Director of Undergraduate Studies of the Faculty Board through her or his Director of Studies in accordance with the arrangements for such notification approved by the Board. Initial such notification must be made by the penultimate Friday of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. Notification of any change of intention thereafter must be made no later than the sixth Wednesday of the Full Lent Term preceding the examination.

(b) A portfolio shall consist of three essays. All of the essays must be on topics of ‘English literature’ (as defined by Regulation 2) falling within the scope of the paper for which the portfolio is substituted. Relevant comparisons may be made with other materials, whether those be drawn from elsewhere in Part I or (in accordance with Regulation 2(e)) from beyond Part I, so long as greater weight falls, in each essay, on materials that come within the scope of the relevant paper. It must also demonstrate substantial knowledge of English literature before and after the medial date specified for the paper for which it stands in substitution.

(c) Each essay shall be not fewer than 1,500 words and not more than 2,000 words in length. The prescribed length shall exclude any notes. The essays shall be typewritten, in English, paying proper attention to style and presentation.

(d) Candidates shall be required to declare that the essays are their own work and that they do not contain material used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose prior to the date of their submission. Where appropriate, full and proper acknowledgment must be given to the work of others. Each essay must be accompanied by a bibliography of the books, articles, and electronic and online resources used in its preparation. The prescribed length shall exclude these bibliographies.

(e) The portfolio shall be submitted to the Director of Undergraduate Studies through the candidate’s Director of Studies, in accordance with arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to arrive at the Faculty not later than 5 p.m. on the last Thursday of the Full Lent Term preceding the examination.

(f) Candidates may be called for viva voce examination in connection with their portfolios.

PART II

18. The papers in Part II shall be as follows:

GROUP A

Paper 1. Practical criticism and critical practice II
Paper 2. Tragedy (also serves as Paper O3 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)¹
Paper 3. Compulsory dissertation

¹ This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p. 400
ENGLISH TRIPOS

GROUP B

Paper 4. Optional dissertation
Paper 5. Chaucer¹
Paper 6. Medieval English literature, 1066–1500 (also serves as Paper 13 of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)
Paper 7. Early modern drama, 1588–1642
Paper 8. Material Renaissance
Paper 9. Lyric
Paper 10. English literature, 1847–1872
Paper 11. Modernism and the short story
Paper 12. Contemporary writing in English
Paper 13. Postcolonial and related literatures¹
Paper 15. Moralists
Paper 16. History and theory of literary criticism (also serves as Paper O4 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)
Paper 17. Shakespeare in performance¹
Paper 18. Literature and visual culture¹
Paper 19. A paper or papers in English literature announced by the Faculty Board from time to time.

GROUP C

Paper 22. English literature and its contexts, 1500–1700 (Paper 4 of Part I of the English Tripos)
Paper 23. Shakespeare (Paper 5 of Part I of the English Tripos)
Paper 26. Old English language and literature (Paper 5 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 8A of Part I of the English Tripos)
Paper 27A. Old Norse language and literature (Paper 6 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 8B of Part I of the English Tripos)
Paper 27B. Advanced medieval Scandinavian language and literature (Paper 6 of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)
Paper 28A. Medieval Welsh language and literature (Paper 7 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 8C of Part I of the English Tripos)
Paper 28B. Advanced medieval Welsh language and literature (Paper 7 of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)
Paper 29A. Medieval Irish language and literature (Paper 8 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos. Also serves as Paper 8D of Part I of the English Tripos)
Paper 29B. Advanced medieval Irish language and literature (Paper 8 of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)
Paper 30. Insular Latin language and literature (Paper 9 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)
Paper 31. A prescribed Greek author or authors, and a prescribed Latin author or authors (Paper A1 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)
Paper 32. Prescribed Greek texts (Paper A2 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)
Paper 33. Prescribed Latin texts (Paper A3 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)
Paper 34. Topics in medieval studies to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time (Paper Fr.7 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Paper 35. Wondrous forms in the age of Montaigne (Paper Fr.8 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Paper 36. Reason, experience, and authority: French literature, thought, and history, 1594–1700 (Paper Fr.9 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Paper 37. Enlightenment and its limits (Paper Fr.10 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Paper 38. Gender, desire, and power in 19th century French culture (Paper Fr.11 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Paper 39. Ethics and experience: literature, thought, and visual culture of the French-speaking world (1900–present) (Paper Fr.12 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Paper 40. Dante and the culture of his age (Paper It.7 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

¹This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p 400
²This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
Every paper shall be set for three hours except Papers 1 and 2 which shall be set for three and a half hours. Under the provisions of Regulation 4, the Faculty Board shall announce, each year, the variable papers in Group B (Papers 5 to 19) and Group C (Papers 26 to 43) that shall be available for examination in the following year. A question paper shall be set for every paper in the given year’s schedule (other than Papers 3 and 4) for which there is a candidate.

19. Every candidate for Part II shall offer:
(a) Papers 1, 2, and 3;
(b) either (i) if the candidate takes the examination in the year after obtaining honours in another Honours Examination, two papers chosen from amongst Papers 4 to 43; or (ii) if the candidate takes the examination in the year next but one after obtaining honours in another Honours Examination, or if the candidate is an Affiliated Student, three papers chosen from amongst Papers 4 to 43; provided that since the availability of each of Papers 5 to 19 and Papers 26 to 43 for examination in any given year will not be confirmed until the Easter Term of the preceding year, these papers should not be selected for study until the year of actual examination, and then only in accordance with the list of papers announced as available that year.
(c) In offering papers for examination, the candidate’s choices shall be further governed by the following provisions:
(i) if a candidate takes the examination in the year next but one after obtaining honours in any Honours examination but has spent the intervening year undertaking legitimate study in another University, the candidate shall offer only two papers chosen from amongst Papers 4 to 43, sub-paragraph (b)(ii) above notwithstanding;
(ii) no candidate shall offer both Papers 17 and 23, or both Papers 25A and 25B, or both Papers 27A and 27B, or both Papers 28A and 28B, or both Papers 29A and 29B, or both Papers 41A and 41B, or both Papers 42A and 42B, or both Papers 43A and 43B;
(iii) a candidate who has obtained honours in Part I of the English Tripos or any allowance on that examination towards a degree shall not offer any of Papers 21 to 25;
(iv) if a candidate has not previously obtained honours in Part I of the English Tripos and either takes the Part II examination in the year next but one after obtaining honours in another Honours examination or is an Affiliated Student, the candidate shall offer at least one paper from among Papers 20 to 25;
(v) a candidate shall not offer any paper that he or she has previously offered in another Honours Examination;
(vi) a candidate offering any of Papers 21 to 25 shall be required to demonstrate, in each such paper offered, substantial knowledge of the literature of the British Isles (which may include Ireland);
(vii) a candidate offering any of Papers 22, 24, 25A, or 25B shall be required to demonstrate, in each such paper offered, substantial knowledge of English literature before and after the medial date specified for the paper in question;
(viii) a candidate for the English Tripos offering any of Papers 26 to 43 shall be required to offer them as written papers, and may not substitute them with any form of coursework, albeit that such substitutions may be available to candidates who are offering the same papers for the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos, or the Classical Tripos, or the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, or the Linguistics Tripos;
(ix) a candidate for Part II of the English Tripos offering any of Papers 22, 24, or 25 shall be required to offer them as written papers, and may not substitute them with any form of coursework, albeit that such substitutions may be available to candidates who are offering the same papers for Part I of the English Tripos;

1 This paper is suspended until further notice.
2 This paper is suspended in 2017–18 and each alternate year thereafter.
3 This paper is suspended in 2018–19 and each alternate year thereafter.
(x) dissertations offered under this Regulation, whether for Paper 3 or Paper 4, shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 21.

20. (a) Every candidate shall submit her or his scheme of work (a list of papers to be offered for examination), together with the proposed topic(s) of her or his dissertation(s), for formal approval to the Director of Undergraduate Studies of the Faculty Board through her or his Director of Studies in accordance with the arrangements for such notification approved by the Board. Submissions must be made by the penultimate Friday of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

(b) The Director of Undergraduate Studies and the Undergraduate Submissions Committee, acting on behalf of the Faculty Board, shall consider each such submission with respect to two considerations:

(i) where a candidate offers both Papers 3 and 4, if one of the dissertations so offered is in the same field as one of the candidate’s papers, these parties may decline to allow the candidate to offer the second dissertation in the field of that same or any other of her or his papers;

(ii) where a candidate offers six papers, these parties shall consider the overall balance of the candidate’s scheme of work and the potential for overlap, whether between papers or between papers and the dissertation(s), and may reject such proposals as they judge fail to demonstrate sufficient breadth.

(c) Once a scheme of work and topic(s) have been approved on behalf of the Faculty Board, no change shall be made to them without further formal approval. A candidate may, however, submit a revised scheme and/or topic(s) for approval so as to reach the Director of Undergraduate Studies at any time up until the sixth Wednesday of the Full Lent Term preceding the examination.

21. (a) Every candidate, in offering one or more dissertations under Regulation 19, shall submit the proposed topic(s) thereof for formal approval in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 20.

(b) Dissertations must be on topics of ‘English literature’ as defined under Regulation 2, save that (Regulation 2(b) notwithstanding) where Part II ‘English literature’ papers such as Papers 2, 9, 15, and 16 encompass the study of specified musical or foreign-language materials, permission to make these latter materials the primary focus of a dissertation shall be at the discretion of the Undergraduate Submissions Committee, acting on behalf of the Faculty Board. Relevant comparisons may always be made with any foreign-language materials or materials that fall outside the scope of ‘English literature’ without obtaining prior permission, so long as those comparisons are made subject to the terms of Regulation 2(e).

(c) The length of each dissertation shall be not fewer than 6,000 words and not more than 7,500 words. The prescribed length shall include appendices, although appendices beyond the prescribed limit may be allowed in special circumstances, subject to formal approval given on behalf of the Faculty Board not later than the sixth Wednesday of the Full Lent Term preceding the examination. Each dissertation shall be typewritten, in English, paying proper attention to style and presentation.

(d) Candidates shall be required to declare that dissertations are their own work and that they do not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose prior to the date of their submission. Where appropriate, full and proper acknowledgment must be given to the work of others via footnotes. Each dissertation must be accompanied by a synopsis of its contents of not fewer than 100 words and not more than 150 words, and by a bibliography of the books, articles, and electronic and online resources used in its preparation. The prescribed length detailed under subparagraph (c) above shall exclude the synopsis, notes and bibliography.

(e) Dissertations shall be submitted to the Director of Undergraduate Studies through the candidate’s Director of Studies, in accordance with arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to arrive at the Faculty not later than 5 p.m. on the first Tuesday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

(f) Candidates may be called for viva voce examination in connection with their dissertations.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART I

Paper 1. Practical criticism and critical practice

The paper, which shall be set for three and a half hours, shall consist of questions offering passages of English verse or prose from various periods for critical comment.
Paper 2. Early medieval literature and its contexts (also serves as Paper 20 of Part II of the English Tripos, as Paper O9 of Part II of the Classical Tripos, and as Paper 11 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)
The period covered by this paper is 1066–c.1350. English, French, and Latin texts shall be prescribed for special study, and passages shall be set from them for translation or explanation or both. Questions shall also be set on English, French, and Latin texts of the period. Candidates will be required to show knowledge of literature from two languages in the paper as a whole. Candidates are expected to show such knowledge of the life and thought of the period as is necessary for the understanding of its literature.

Paper 3. English literature and its contexts, 1300–1550 (also serves as Paper 21 of Part II of the English Tripos)
Medieval texts shall be prescribed for special study, and passages shall be set from them for translation or comment, or both. The Faculty Board may give notice from time to time of a list of topics on which optional questions will be set. Questions shall be set both on the literature and on the life and thought of the period.

Paper 4. English literature and its contexts, 1500–1700 (also serves as Paper 22 of Part II of the English Tripos)
There are no prescribed texts or topics for this paper. Questions will be set on the literature of the period and its contexts. Candidates will be required to answer three questions. In their scripts as a whole, they must demonstrate substantial knowledge of the literature of the British Isles (which may include Ireland). They must also show substantial knowledge of literature from before and after 1603.

Paper 5. Shakespeare (also serves as Paper 23 of Part II of the English Tripos)
Questions shall be set requiring explanation and discussion of a specified work or works. Questions shall also be set on the whole range of Shakespeare’s work and matters of historical and critical interest.

There are no prescribed texts or topics for this paper. Questions will be set on the literature of the period and its contexts. Candidates will be required to answer three questions. In their scripts as a whole, they must demonstrate substantial knowledge of the literature of the British Isles (which may include Ireland). They must also show substantial knowledge of literature from before and after 1784.

Paper 7A. English literature and its contexts, 1830–1945 (also serves as Paper 25A of Part II of the English Tripos)
There are no prescribed texts or topics for this paper. Questions will be set on the literature of the period and its contexts. Candidates will be required to answer three questions. In their scripts as a whole, they must demonstrate substantial knowledge of the literature of the British Isles (which may include Ireland). They must also show substantial knowledge of literature from before and after 1890.

Paper 7B. English literature and its contexts, 1870–present (also serves as Paper 25B of Part II of the English Tripos)
There are no prescribed texts or topics for this paper. Questions will be set on the literature of the period and its contexts. Candidates will be required to answer three questions. In their scripts as a whole, they must demonstrate substantial knowledge of the literature of the British Isles (which may include Ireland). They must also show substantial knowledge of literature from before and after 1945.

Part II

Paper 1. Practical criticism and critical practice II
Passages of English prose and verse for critical comment.

Paper 2. Tragedy (also serves as Paper O3 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)¹
Tragedy ancient and modern, in connection and comparison with English Tragedy.

Paper 3. Compulsory dissertation

Paper 4. Optional dissertation

Paper 5. Chaucer¹
Candidates will be expected to show a full and detailed knowledge of the works of Chaucer. Questions shall be set on those works and on Chaucer’s relationship to his contemporaries and to the life and thought of his age.

Paper 6. Medieval English literature, 1066–1500 (also serves as Paper 13 of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)
A specific literary subject shall be prescribed for special study. It shall be of a kind to require reading in early as well as in late medieval English literature and may involve the study of related texts from other languages.

¹ This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p. [400]
Paper 7. Early modern drama, 1588–1642
The paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of passages for comment and Section B will consist of essay questions. In the paper as a whole, candidates must show knowledge of work from a range of playwrights within the period 1588–1642.

Paper 8. Material Renaissance
The paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of passages for comment and Section B will consist of essay questions.

Paper 9. Lyric
The examination paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of essay questions on lyric poetry composed in Britain between 1790 and 1830. Section B will consist of essay questions offering candidates the opportunity to explore many aspects of the nature and history of lyric in many different ways.

Paper 10. English literature, 1847–1872
The paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of passages for comment; Section B will consist of essay questions about authors, topics, genres, and writing in the period generally, and about the relationships between literature, life, and thought 1847–1872.

Paper 11. Modernism and the short story
The paper will be divided into three sections. Section A will consist of passages for comment, which will be drawn either from short stories published between 1890–1945, or from commentary on the short story as a genre. Section B will consist of essay questions about the genre’s formal qualities, about the history of its development during the period, and about the variety of uses to which it was put. Section C will consist of essay questions about the ways in which individual writers made the genre their own.

Paper 12. Contemporary writing in English
The paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of six passages, one from each of the following categories: poetry; drama including screenplays; fictional prose; non-fictional prose (including travel and life-writing); literary criticism; and trans-generic/hybrid modes. Section B will consist of between 15 and 20 essay questions.

Paper 13. Postcolonial and related literatures
The paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of passages for comment; Section B will consist of essay questions, enabling comparison between texts from different regions. The scope of the paper is, subject to the following qualifications, literature in English outside the British Isles and the United States of America. It includes expatriate nationals publishing in those countries (e.g. Rushdie, d’Aguiar, Lessing). Comparative and incidental reference to British, Irish, American, and foreign language texts is welcome but should not form the greater part of any single answer. Answering on texts in translation is permitted but should not constitute the greater part of answers to the paper as a whole.

The paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of passages for comment from or relating to the period 1835–1865. Section B will consist of essay topics covering American literature with particular emphasis on literature from 1820 to the present day. The subject covered by the paper is American literature, life, and thought, with special reference to the period from 1820 to the present day. All candidates will be expected to show such knowledge of the life, history, and thought of the period as is necessary for understanding its literature.

Paper 15. Moralists
The paper will not be divided into sections. Questions will be set on the history and nature of moral thought, broadly interpreted. Candidates will be invited to show knowledge of a range of literary, philosophical, social, and political writings by authors from Plato to the present.

Paper 16. History and theory of literary criticism
The paper shall comprise historical, critical, and comparative questions on works and problems in the history of literary criticism and also of literary theory from the fourth century bc to the present day. A sufficient number of questions will be set to enable candidates to choose questions on a limited chronological period (including the modern period).

Paper 17. Shakespeare in performance
The paper will be divided into two sections: Section A, Shakespeare’s plays in performance in the Shakespearean theatre; and Section B, Shakespeare’s plays in performance, 1894 to the present.

Paper 18. Literature and visual culture
The paper will be divided into two sections: Section A, practices and methodologies, will address issues of theory and principle. Section B will concern classical Hollywood: genre and style, 1930–1950. Both sections will consist of essay questions, except that either section may in addition contain passages and/or images for comment.

1 This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p. 400.
2 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
GEOGRAPHICAL TRIPOS

1. The Geographical Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:
   
   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in another Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

3. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year after obtaining honours either in Part IA or in another Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

4. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part II:
   
   either (a) in the year next after obtaining honours in Part IA of the Geographical Tripos, or (b) in the year next or next but one after obtaining honours in another Honours Examination, other than Part IA of the Geographical Tripos; provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.¹

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

6. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

7. The Faculty Board of Earth Sciences and Geography shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of examination. Due care shall be taken that sufficient notice is given of any alterations of such supplementary regulations.

8. The Faculty Board shall nominate for each Part of the Tripos such number of Examiners as they deem sufficient. There shall be two separate bodies of Examiners, one for Part IA and Part IB, and one for Part II. There shall be a separate Chair of Examiners for each body of Examiners.

9. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist each body of Examiners. An Assessor may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

10. The questions proposed by each Examiner and Assessor shall be submitted to the whole body of Examiners for approval.

11. The Examiners shall have regard to the style and method of candidates’ answers, and shall give credit for excellence in these respects.

12. In the class-list for each Part of the Tripos the names of those who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions.

13. For special excellence in each Part of the Tripos a mark of distinction may be awarded.

14. In the examination for each Part of the Tripos the Examiners may take account of the laboratory and field work done by candidates during the courses leading to the examination.

15. Notice of prescribed areas shall be published by the Faculty Board in the Reporter before the end of the Easter Term next preceding the examination to which they apply; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination would be adversely affected.

PART IA

16. The examination shall consist of two papers as follows:

   Paper 1. Human geography
   Paper 2. Physical geography

17. Each paper shall be set for three hours. A candidate for Part IA shall

   (a) offer both papers; and
   
   (b) submit to the Examiners, in accordance with arrangements to be specified by the Head of the Department of Geography and by a date or dates to be announced not later than the end of the first quarter of the Michaelmas Term, records of five practical exercises undertaken by the candidate, together with a declaration as specified in Regulation 25.

The Examiners shall have power to examine candidates viva voce on their submitted work.

¹ See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
18. The papers for Part IB shall be as follows:

**Section A**
- Paper 1. Living with global change

**Section B**
- Paper 2. Human geography I
- Paper 3. Human geography II
- Paper 4. Human geography III
- Paper 5. Physical and environmental geography I
- Paper 6. Physical and environmental geography II
- Paper 7. Physical and environmental geography III

The paper in Section A and each paper in Section B shall consist of a written paper of two hours' duration together with the submission of coursework; details of the coursework required of candidates, and the arrangements for the submission of the coursework shall be published by the Faculty Board not later than the division of the Easter Term next preceding the examination.

19. A candidate for Part IB shall offer:
   (a) Paper 1,
   (b) three papers from Section B, and
   (c) submit to the Examiners, in accordance with arrangements to be specified by the Head of the Department of Geography and by a date or dates to be announced not later than the end of the first quarter of the Michaelmas Term,
      (i) a record of a practical exercise or exercises undertaken by the candidate, and
      (ii) a record of a practical exercise undertaken by the candidate and based on a residential field class.

All items of submitted work in sections (a), (b), and (c) shall be accompanied by a declaration as specified in Regulation 25.

PART II

20. The papers for Part II shall be as follows:
- Paper 1. A prescribed topic or topics in human geography I
- Paper 2. A prescribed topic or topics in human geography II
- Paper 3. A prescribed topic or topics in human geography III
- Paper 4. A prescribed topic or topics in human geography IV
- Paper 5. A prescribed topic or topics in geography I
- Paper 6. A prescribed topic or topics in geography II
- Paper 7. A prescribed topic or topics in geography III
- Paper 8. A prescribed topic or topics in geography IV
- Paper 9. A prescribed topic or topics in physical geography I
- Paper 10. A prescribed topic or topics in physical geography II
- Paper 11. A prescribed topic or topics in physical geography III
- Paper 12. A prescribed topic or topics in physical geography IV

Each paper shall consist of either a written paper of three hours' duration or a written paper of two hours' duration together with the submission of coursework; the mode of examination of each paper, details of the coursework required of candidates, and the arrangements for the submission of the coursework shall be published by the Faculty Board not later than the division of the Easter Term next preceding the examination.

21. A candidate for Part II shall offer any four papers from the papers specified in Regulation 20.

22. Except as provided in (a) and (b) below, every candidate for Part II shall send to the Chair of Examiners so as to arrive not later than the first Tuesday of the Full Term in which the examination is to be held, for submission to the Examiners, a dissertation or geographical subject. This regulation shall not apply to:

   (a) an Affiliated Student who is a candidate for Part II in the first, second, or third term after his or her first term kept;

   or (b) a student who has not obtained honours in either Part IA or Part IB of the Geographical Tripos and who is a candidate for Part II in the year next after obtaining honours in another Honours Examination; such a student shall submit in place of the dissertation a critical review essay of dissertation length.
23. Every candidate submitting a dissertation or a critical review essay under Regulation 22(b) shall obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject of the proposed dissertation not later than the end of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

24. A dissertation shall be of not less than 8,000 words and not more than 10,000 words in length, shall be word-processed, unless previous permission has been obtained from the Chair of Examiners through a candidate’s Tutor to present the dissertation in manuscript, and shall be accompanied by a declaration as specified in Regulation 25. The dissertation shall be taken into consideration by the Examiners, who shall have power to examine a candidate upon it *viva voce*.

25. When submitting records of practical exercises for Part IA (Regulation 17(b)), or coursework, essays and records of practical exercises, and dissertation proposals for Part IB (Regulations 20 and 24), or a critical review essay for Part II (Regulation 22(b)), a candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the work submitted is his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration (full and proper acknowledgement being given of the work of others), and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose; if two or more candidates have undertaken practical exercises in collaboration, they will each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution.

**HISTORICAL TRIPoS**

*Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 781)*

1. The Historical Tripos shall consist of two Parts. A separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The Faculty Board of History shall have power to define or limit by supplementary regulations all or any of the subjects of the examination; to determine the credit that shall be assigned to such subjects respectively; to mark out the lines of study that are to be pursued by candidates; and to modify or alter any such supplementary regulations as occasion may require. They shall also have power to publish from time to time lists of books recommended to the candidates.

3. Before the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of the variable subjects for the examinations to be held in the academical year next but one following; provided that
   
   (a) the Faculty Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected;
   
   (b) a subject prescribed for Paper I of Part I may be withdrawn by the Faculty Board upon notice given in the *Reporter* not later than the end of the Full Michaelmas Term next but one preceding the examination concerned.

4. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part I:
   
   (a) a student who has kept four terms; provided that six complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year next after or next but one after so obtaining honours; provided that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

5. A student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part II in the year next after or next but one after so obtaining honours; provided that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

6. An Affiliated Student may be a candidate for honours either in Part I or in Part II in accordance with the regulations for Affiliated Students.

7. No student shall be a candidate for both Parts, or for either Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

8. No student who has been a candidate for either Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

9. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they may deem sufficient for each Part of the Tripos.

10. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in either Part of the Tripos. Assessors shall, if required, set the paper or papers assigned to them, shall look over the work of the candidates therein, and shall present a report to the Examiners. They may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.
11. The Examiners shall have regard to the style and method of the candidates’ answers and shall give credit for excellence in these respects.

12. In each Part, the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. A mark of distinction shall be affixed to the names of those candidates placed in the first class whose work either in a part or in the whole of the examination is of special merit. Explanation of the mark shall be limited to the words ‘With distinction’.

13. The scheme of examination for Part I shall be:

**Section A**

*Themes and Sources*

Paper 1. Themes and sources

**Section B**

*British Political History*

Paper 2. British political history, 380–1100
Paper 3. British political history, 1050–1509
Paper 4. British political history, 1485–1714
Paper 5. British political history, 1688–1886
Paper 6. British political history, since 1880

**Section C**

*British Economic and Social History*

Paper 7. British economic and social history, 380–1100
Paper 8. British economic and social history, 1050–c. 1500
Paper 9. British economic and social history, c. 1500–1750
Paper 10. British economic and social history, 1700–1880
Paper 11. British economic and social history, since c. 1880

**Section D**

*European History*

Paper 12. European history, 776 BC–AD 69
Paper 14. European history, 900–c. 1215
Paper 15. European history, 1200–1520
Paper 17. European history, 1715–1890
Paper 18. European history, since 1890

**Section E**

*Political Thought*

Paper 19. The history of political thought to c. 1700 (also serves as Paper O6 of Part II of the Classical Tripos and Paper POL7 of Parts IIA and IIb of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
Paper 20. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (also serves as Paper POL8 of Parts IIA and IIb of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)

**Section F**

*World History*

Paper 21. Empires and world history from the fifteenth century to the First World War
Paper 23. World history since 1914

**Section G**

*American History*

Paper 22. North American History, c. 1500 to 1865
Paper 24. The history of the United States from 1865

Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration, except Paper 1. The examination for Paper 1 shall consist of the submission of an essay of 3,000–5,000 words on a topic chosen from a list of topics announced by the Faculty Board. The essay shall be submitted, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, no later than the first Thursday of Full Lent Term.

1 This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p. 400.
14. Candidates for Part I shall offer papers as follows:
   (a) a candidate who takes the examination in the fourth, fifth, or sixth term after the first term of residence, or in the year next but one after obtaining honours in another Honours Examination, or a candidate who is an Affiliated Student and has the right to take Part I in the fourth, fifth, or sixth term after the first term kept, shall offer Paper 1 and five other papers;
   (b) a candidate who takes the examination in the year next after obtaining honours in another Honours Examination shall offer Paper 1 and four other papers;
   provided that
   (i) every candidate shall offer at least one paper from Section B, at least one paper from Section C, and at least one paper from Sections D–G;
   (ii) no candidate who has obtained honours in either Part of the Classical Tripos shall offer Paper 12 or Paper 13.

PART II

15. The scheme of examination for Part II shall be:

   Section A
   Paper 1. Historical argument and practice

   Section B
   Special Subject
   Paper 2. Essay Paper
   Paper 3. Sources Paper

   Section C

   Political Thought
   Paper 4. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (also serves as Paper POL10 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
   Paper 5. Political philosophy and the history of political thought since c. 1890 (also serves as Paper POL11 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
   Paper 6. States between states: The history of international political thought from the Roman empire to the early nineteenth century

   Section D

   Specified Subjects
   Papers 7–30. A variable number of papers on topics or comparative themes in history specified by the Faculty Board, provided that within the range of papers listed in Sections B and D, a minimum of one paper in each of the following subject areas shall be offered:
   (i) ancient history;
   (ii) medieval history;
   (iii) early modern history;
   (iv) economic and/or social history;
   (v) modern British and/or Irish history;
   (vi) modern European history;
   (vii) American history;
   (viii) African, Asian or Latin-American history;
   and that no fewer than twelve specified subjects shall be offered in Section D.

16. Candidates for Part II shall offer papers, or papers and a dissertation, as follows:
   (a) a candidate who takes the examination in the year next after obtaining honours in Part I of the Historical Tripos or in another Honours Examination, or a candidate who is an Affiliated Student, shall offer Papers 1, 2, and 3, and either two papers from Sections C–D

---

1 One or more subjects specified in Sections B and D may also serve as Group C papers of Part II of the Classical Tripos; see p [297]
2 This paper is also available, in certain years, to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p [400]
3 One or more subjects specified in Section D may also be available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p [400]
or one paper from Sections C–D and a dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 17 on a topic, the title of which has been approved by the Faculty Board, within the range of the Historical Tripos as a whole, provided that a candidate shall not submit a dissertation on a topic falling within the scope of any of the papers that he or she is offering in the examination;

(b) a candidate who takes the examination in the year next but one after obtaining honours in Part I of the Historical Tripos or in another Honours Examination, or a candidate who is an Affiliated Student, shall offer Papers 1, 2, and 3, and

either four papers from Sections C–D

or three papers from Sections C–D and a dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 17 on a topic, the title of which has been approved by the Faculty Board, within the range of the Historical Tripos as a whole, provided that a candidate shall not submit a dissertation on a topic falling within the scope of any of the papers that he or she is offering in the examination;

provided that

(i) no candidate shall offer any paper that he or she has previously offered as a candidate for another Honours Examination;

(ii) the Faculty Board may give notice before the end of the Easter Term in the academical year next but one preceding the examination that a candidate who offered a particular paper or combination of papers in Part I of the Historical Tripos may not offer a particular paper or papers from Section D of Part II;

(iii) no candidate who has obtained honours in Part II of the Classical Tripos shall offer the paper which serves as the subject for Paper C4 of Part II of the Classical Tripos;

(iv) no candidate shall offer in Papers 2 and 3, a subject which he or she has already offered in Group C of Part II of the Classical Tripos;

(v) no candidate who has previously offered Paper 20 in Part I of the Historical Tripos shall offer Paper 4;

(vi) a candidate who has previously obtained honours in Part I of the Historical Tripos, but who did not offer in that Part a paper from among

either Paper 1 (Themes and Sources) provided that the option selected by the candidate is one which has been announced by the Faculty Board as a subject falling mainly in the period before 1750;

or Papers 2–4, 7–9, 12–16, and 19, shall offer in Part II

either Papers 2 and 3, provided that the special subject selected by the candidate is one which has been announced by the Faculty Board as a subject falling mainly in the period before 1750,

or one of the following papers, provided that the subject specified for the paper is a subject falling mainly in the period before 1750:

Papers 7–30;

or a dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 17, provided that its subject falls mainly in the period before 1750;

(vii) a candidate who has previously obtained honours in Part I of the Historical Tripos but who did not offer in that Part a paper from among Papers 12–18 shall offer in Part II a paper from Section D on a subject in European history specified by the Faculty Board.

17. (a) A candidate for Part II who wishes to offer a dissertation under Regulation 16 shall submit an application, including the title of the proposed dissertation and a statement of the scheme of papers to be offered in the examination. Applications, signed by the candidate’s Director of Studies, shall be submitted to the Academic Secretary of the Faculty so as to arrive not later than the division of the Easter Term next preceding the examination. Applications submitted after that date will be considered by the Board only in the most exceptional circumstances.

(b) Each candidate shall obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Faculty Board not later than the last day of August preceding the examination. When the Faculty Board have approved a title, no change shall be made to it without the further approval of the Board. A candidate may submit a revised title so as to reach the Academic Secretary of the Faculty not later than the division of the Lent Term; titles submitted after that date will be considered by the Board only in the most exceptional circumstances.
(c) A dissertation shall be not less than 10,000 words and not more than 15,000 words in length, shall show knowledge of primary sources, and shall give full reference to all sources used. Each dissertation shall be typewritten, with proper attention to style and presentation in accordance with detailed guidelines issued by the Faculty Board. Candidates will be required to provide a brief synopsis of the contents of the dissertation, and to declare that the dissertation is their own original work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

(d) A dissertation shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Faculty, in accordance with arrangements approved by the Board, so as to arrive not later than the first Thursday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

(e) A candidate may be called for viva voce examination on his or her dissertation and on the general field of knowledge within which it falls.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART I

Paper 1. Themes and sources
The purpose of this paper is to give candidates experience of problems in the interpretation of historical sources within a thematic framework. Each candidate will be required to select an option from a list of options announced by the Faculty Board, and each option will include a number of essay topics. An essay on a topic chosen from a list announced by the Faculty Board will be submitted. Some of the topics may involve the use of sources in a foreign language.

Papers 2–6. British political history, from AD 380 to the present day
In these papers candidates will be required to show knowledge of political aspects and also of general aspects of English, Irish, Scottish, and Welsh history where relevant to the period studied. Candidates will be expected to show evidence of their ability to use and interpret contemporary documents. In each paper three questions must be answered, but no question shall be specified as compulsory, except that in Paper 3 (British political history, 1050–1509) and Paper 4 (British political history, 1485–1714) candidates will be required to answer at least one question from each of sections A and B.

Papers 7–11. British economic and social history, from AD 380 to the present day
In these papers candidates will be required to show knowledge of economic, social, and cultural aspects and also of general aspects of English, Irish, Scottish, and Welsh history where relevant to the period studied. Candidates will be expected to show evidence of their ability to use and interpret contemporary documents. In each paper three questions must be answered, but no question will be specified as compulsory.

Papers 12–18. European history, from 776 BC to the present day
These papers will survey European history in the periods concerned, in its political, constitutional, cultural, economic, and social aspects. Candidates will also be required to show knowledge of general aspects of European history. In each paper candidates will be required to answer three questions.

Paper 18 will be set in two sections. In one section the major emphasis will be on political and constitutional history; in the other section the major emphasis will be on economic, social, intellectual, and cultural history. Candidates will be required to answer three questions, at least one question to be taken from each section.

Paper 19. The history of political thought to c. 1700 (also serves as Paper O6 of Part II of the Classical Tripos and Paper POL7 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)

Paper 20. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (also serves as Paper POL8 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
These papers will deal with political ideas and arguments in relation to the general historical contexts in which they arose. Each paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of questions on prescribed texts. Section B will be designed to test knowledge of a series of themes of importance in the history of political thought in the period covered by the paper. Candidates will be required to answer three questions, at least one question to be taken from each section.

Paper 21. Empires and world history from the fifteenth century to the First World War
This paper will deal comparatively with the growth of political, economic, and cultural relations between Europe and the rest of the world since 1400; and with their effects in world history. Candidates will be required to answer three questions.

Paper 22. North American history, c. 1500 to 1865
This paper will concentrate on the history of those parts of North America which now form the United States. Candidates will be required to answer three questions.
The examination for Part IA only will be held for the first time in 2018.

Paper 23. World history since 1914
The paper will explore the climax and decline of Europe’s older imperial systems during the first half of the twentieth century, the emergence of new forms of imperial power, and the making of the modern ‘postcolonial’ world in the context of world war and global economic shifts. Candidates will be required to answer three questions.

Paper 24. The history of the United States from 1865
The paper will concentrate on the history of those parts of North America which now form the United States. The paper will be set in two sections. Section A will consist of thematic questions; in Section B questions will be arranged chronologically. Three questions must be answered; one from Section A, two from Section B.

PART II

Paper 1. Historical argument and practice
This paper aims to provide an opportunity for candidates to reflect on broad issues of historical argument and practice arising out of their work for all three years of the Historical Tripos, but especially Part II. The paper is a means of enabling candidates to raise and discuss fundamental questions which relate their specialist knowledge to more general themes of historical inquiry and explanation. The focus of this paper, as distinct from other Part II papers, is on understanding the conceptual, historiographical, and methodological dimensions of historical argument and practice. However, the paper also fundamentally requires candidates to develop their understanding of these conceptual, historiographical, and methodological issues in relation to their work for their other Part II papers, for example by critically evaluating the merits of different approaches in relation to the more specific and empirical material that they encounter elsewhere in the Tripos. The questions will be designed to encourage broad discussion of issues derived from, and relevant to, papers set in Part II, and will also allow candidates to draw upon their wider reading, done within and outside Parts I and II. The paper will offer a choice of questions, from which candidates will be required to answer one.

Papers 2 and 3. Special Subject: sources and long essay
Each candidate shall choose one special subject from a list of special subjects published by the Faculty Board. For each of the subjects primary sources will be specified, some of which may be in a foreign language. A candidate will be required to take one three-hour examination paper and to submit an essay of 6,000 to 7,000 words. The examination paper will include extracts from the specified primary sources and will require commentary by the candidate. For the essay candidates will be required to select an option from a list of options announced by the Faculty Board and to discuss an historical issue with reference to the primary sources, including those specified for the special subject.

Paper 4. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890
This paper will deal with political ideas and arguments in relation to the general historical contexts in which they arose. The paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of questions on prescribed texts. Section B will be designed to test knowledge of a series of themes of importance in the history of political thought in the period covered by the paper. Candidates will be required to answer three questions, at least one question to be taken from each section.

Paper 5. Political philosophy and the history of political thought since c. 1890
This paper will explore the central texts and key ideas of twentieth-century political thought, looking at both analytical concepts and historical context. It is divided into two parts, Section A which covers historical topics organized around authors and their texts, and Section B which covers a variety of themes in contemporary political philosophy. Students are required to answer three questions, taking at least one from each section.

Paper 6. States between states: The history of international political thought from the Roman empire to the early nineteenth century
This paper will explore the history of European thinking about polities in relation to other polities from the Roman empire to the early nineteenth century. It considers a wide range of source texts from different historical contexts and examines the manifold and complex ways in which the ‘international’ arena of politics was theorized in different periods. Candidates will be required to answer three questions.

HISTORY AND MODERN LANGUAGES TRIPPOS
Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 135 and 665)

GENERAL

1. The History and Modern Languages Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II. A separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages shall be responsible for the Tripos and shall be advised by a Committee of Management for the Tripos which shall comprise such members
of the Faculty Boards of History and of Modern and Medieval Languages and which will have such responsibilities as these Boards shall determine, and which shall report to both Faculty Boards.

3. On the recommendation of the Committee of Management, the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages shall nominate a Chair of Examiners and such number of Examiners and Assessors as they shall deem sufficient to conduct the examination for each Part of the Tripos. There shall be at least one Senior Examiner for Modern Languages and at least one Senior Examiner for History. If required to do so, Assessors shall set papers in the subject or subjects assigned to them, shall mark the answers of the candidates in these papers, shall set and conduct oral examinations, shall assess dissertations and projects, and shall present written reports to the Examiners. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote. Two Examiners or Assessors shall be present for each oral examination in a language.

4. The Faculty Board may from time to time make supplementary regulations defining all or any of the subjects and specified texts of examination, and may modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary regulations as they see fit, as advised by the Committee of Management, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any changes.

5. Before the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of the variable subjects for the examinations to be held in the academical year next following; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected. The Board shall have power when they give notice of variable subjects to announce any restriction on the combination of papers that a candidate may offer.

6. The questions proposed by each Examiner and Assessor shall be submitted for approval to the whole body of Examiners for the Part of the Tripos concerned.

7. Separate meetings shall be held of all the Examiners for each Part, at which the respective class-lists shall be drawn up. In each class-list the names of candidates who deserve honours shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. Those candidates placed in the first class whose work is of special merit shall be awarded a mark of distinction.

8. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or any Part and also for another Honours examination in the same term.

9. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

10. A candidate shall not offer in any Part of the Tripos a paper that he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

11. Modern and Medieval Languages Examinations shall be held in the following languages: French, German, (Italian, Portuguese), Russian, and Spanish.

**PART IA**

12. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:

(a) a student who has not obtained honours in another Honours examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

13. The scheme of examination for Part IA shall be:

---

1 The languages in angular brackets will be inserted with effect from 1 October 2018.
History

Papers from Sections B–F of the scheme of examination for Part I of the Historical Tripos, as follows:

- Paper 12. European history, 776 BC–AD 69
- Paper 14. European history, 900–c. 1215
- Paper 15. European history, 1200–1520
- Paper 16. European history, 1450–1760
- Paper 17. European history, 1715–1890
- Paper 18. European history, since 1890
- Paper 19. The history of political thought to c. 1700 (also serves as Paper O6 of Part II of the Classical Tripos and as Paper POL7 of Parts IIa and IIb of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
- Paper 20. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (also serves as Paper POL8 of Parts IIa and IIb of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)
- Paper 21. Empires and world history from the fifteenth century to the First World War
- Paper 22. World history since 1914

Modern Languages

(i) French, German, and Spanish
- Paper B1 Use of the foreign language
- Paper B2 Translation from the foreign language
- Oral examination B

(ii) Russian

Either Option A (ab initio):
- Paper A1 Introduction to the foreign language 1: Use of Russian
- Paper A2 Introduction to the foreign language 2: Translation from Russian
- Paper A3 Introduction to the foreign language 3: Introduction to Russian culture
- Oral examination A

or Option B (post-A-level):
- Papers B1, B2, and Oral examination B, as in (i) above.

(iii) Introductory Scheduled Paper from the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos relating to the language concerned:
- Paper Fr.1. Introduction to French literature, linguistics, film, and thought
- Paper Ge.1. Introduction to German studies
- Paper Sp.1. Introduction to the language, literatures, and cultures of the Spanish speaking world
- Paper Sl.1. Introduction to Russian culture

(i) Option B (post-A-level or equivalent) languages:

French, German, Italian, Russian, and Spanish
- Paper B1 Use of the foreign language
- Paper B2 Translation from the foreign language
- Oral examination B

(ii) Option A (ab initio) languages:

German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, and Spanish
- Paper A1 Introduction to the foreign language 1: Use of the foreign language
- Paper A2 Introduction to the foreign language 2: Translation from the foreign language
- Paper A3 Introduction to the foreign language 3: Introduction to culture/literature of the foreign language
- Oral examination A

(iii) Introductory Scheduled Paper from the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos relating to the language concerned:
- Paper Fr.1. Introduction to French literature, linguistics, film, and thought
- Paper Ge.1. Introduction to German studies
- Paper It.1. Italian texts and contexts
- Paper Sp.1. Introduction to the language, literatures, and cultures of the Spanish speaking world
- Paper Sl.1. Introduction to Russian culture

A candidate shall offer (a) two papers from Papers 12–22, (b) the papers indicated in (i) or (ii) above, and, for candidates taking Papers B1, B2, and oral examination B, (c) the relevant paper in (iii).

1 The clauses in angular brackets will replace those in square brackets with effect from 1 October 2018.
14. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IB:

(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Tripos, in the year after so obtaining honours;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, in the year next after so obtaining honours;

(c) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence, and subject to the prior approval of the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages.

15. The scheme of examination for Part IB shall be:

History
Papers 12–22, as outlined within Regulation 13.

Modern Languages

(i) French, German, Spanish, Russian (Option B)
Translation into the foreign language, and test in the foreign language through audio-visual media (also serves as Paper B3 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

(ii) Russian (Option A)
(a) Use of the foreign language (also serves as Paper B1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Translation from the foreign language (also serves as Paper B2 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Oral examination B
(b) Translation into the foreign language, and test in the foreign language through audio-visual media (also serves as Paper B3 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

(i) French, German, Italian, Russian, Spanish (Option B)
Translation into the foreign language, and test in the foreign language through audio-visual media (also serves as Paper B3 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

(ii) German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish (Option A)
(a) Use of the foreign language (also serves as Paper B1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Translation from the foreign language (also serves as Paper B2 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)
Oral examination B
(b) Translation into the foreign language, and test in the foreign language through audio-visual media (also serves as Paper B3 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

(iii) The papers listed in Schedule A and in Schedule B

A candidate shall offer the papers indicated in either (i) or (ii)(a) or (ii)(b) above, and three other papers, including at least one paper from Papers 12–22 in Regulation 13, and one paper from (iii) above.

16. A candidate may offer, in place of one of the designated papers from (iii) above two long essays, each of not fewer than 3,500 and not more than 4,000 words in length including footnotes but excluding bibliography.

(A candidate may offer, in place of one of the designated papers from Schedule A (papers indicated by the ‘†’ symbol) two long essays, each of not fewer than 3,500 and not more than 4,000 words in length including footnotes but excluding bibliography.) Both essays must be in answer to questions prescribed by the examiners for the paper and advertised by the division of term preceding the submission deadlines. The two essays shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Faculty Board, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Board, so as to arrive not later than 12 noon on the first Friday of the Full Lent Term and Full Easter Term respectively. Candidates may receive one hour’s supervision devoted to discussion of a plan of each essay but shall receive no further assistance in the writing of the essays. Detailed instructions will be issued by the Committee of Management regarding any other requirements for the essays as a whole. Candidates will be required to declare that the essays are their own work, and that they do not overlap in content with material submitted for supervisions. Candidates may be called for viva voce examination in connection with their essays.

1 The clauses in angular brackets will replace those in square brackets with effect from 1 October 2018.

2 The text in angular brackets will replace the text in square brackets with effect from 1 October 2018.
17. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II:

(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part IB of the Tripos or Part IB of the MML Tripos, and has subsequently spent a period abroad in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 20, may be a candidate in the year next but one after last obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that fifteen terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Historical Tripos may be a candidate in the year next but one after last obtaining honours, provided that (a) he or she has kept seven terms and that fifteen terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence, (b) the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages has given its prior approval, and (c) he or she has satisfied the requirements of Regulation 20;

(c) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours examination may be a candidate in the year next but one and after last obtaining honours subject to the same proviso as in (b) above.

18. The scheme of examination shall be:

(i) Translation from and into the foreign language (also serves as Paper C1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

(ii) Oral examination C;

(iii) A Year Abroad Project, which shall be offered in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 20;

(iv) The papers listed in Schedule B and in Schedule C;

(v) Papers from Sections C–D of the scheme of examination for Part II of the Historical Tripos, as follows:

Section C

Paper 4. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (also serves as Paper POL10 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)

Paper 5. Political philosophy and the history of political thought since c. 1890 (also serves as Paper POL11 of Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos)

Section D

Papers on topics or comparative themes in history, as specified by the Committee of Management from among those specified by the Faculty Board of History for Part II of the Historical Tripos.

A candidate shall offer:

(a) the papers in the relevant language in (i) above;

(b) a Year Abroad Project in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 20;

(c) either three papers from Schedule C and Schedule B and from (iv) above, provided that at least one paper shall be offered from those listed in the Schedules and one paper shall be offered from those listed in (iv)

or one paper from (iii) above, and one paper from (iv) above, and a dissertation in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 19;

provided that a candidate who has previously offered a paper from Schedule B cannot offer another paper from that Schedule, and provided that no candidate may offer more than one paper from Schedule B.

19. (a) A candidate for Part II who wishes to offer a dissertation under Regulation 18 shall submit an application, including the title of the proposed dissertation and a statement of the scheme of papers to be offered in the examination. Applications, signed by the candidate’s Director of Studies, shall be submitted to the Modern and Medieval Languages Faculty Office so as to arrive not later than the division of the Easter Term next preceding the examination. Applications submitted after that date will be considered only in the most exceptional circumstances.

(b) Each candidate shall obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Committee of Management no later than the third Friday of the Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. When that Committee has approved a title, no change shall be made to it without the further approval of the Committee. A candidate may submit a revised title so as to reach the Modern and Medieval Languages Faculty Office not later than the division of the Lent Term; titles submitted after that date will be considered only in the most exceptional circumstances.

(c) A dissertation shall be not less than 10,000 and not more than 15,000 words in length, shall show knowledge of primary sources, and shall give full reference to all sources used. Each dissertation shall be typewritten, with proper attention to style and presentation in accordance with detailed guidelines issued by the Committee of Management. Candidates will be required to provide a full brief synopsis of the contents of the dissertation, and to declare that the dissertation is their own original
work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

(d) A dissertation shall be submitted to the Modern and Medieval Languages Faculty Office, in accordance with arrangements approved by the Board, so as to arrive not later than the first Friday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

(e) A candidate may be called for *viva voce* examination on her or his dissertation and on the general field of knowledge within which it falls.

20. A Year Abroad Project offered under Regulation 18 shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions set out below:

(a) Every Year Abroad Project offered under Regulation 18 shall normally relate to an aspect of the history, thought, or culture of the country in which the year abroad is spent.

(b) A candidate shall give notice to the Modern and Medieval Languages Faculty Office of the subject of the proposed project and the general area within which it will fall by a date announced by the Committee of Management, which shall be not later than the third Friday of the Full Easter Term in the year next but one preceding the examination. If, after giving such notice, a candidate subsequently wishes to revise her or his choice of subject and to offer a project on a subject that falls within a general area different from that notified, he or she must seek the permission of the Committee of Management not later than the division of the Full Lent Term in the year next preceding the examination.

After giving notice as required above, a candidate shall submit the proposed title of the project to the Modern and Medieval Languages Faculty Office, in accordance with instructions issued by the Committee of Management.

(c) A Year Abroad Project shall be written in English, except that quotations from primary sources must be in the language of the original.

(d) A Year Abroad Project shall normally be of not more than 8,000 words in length.

(e) The word limits specified above include notes and appendices but exclude bibliography. A project shall be typewritten. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the project is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

(f) Two copies of the Year Abroad Project shall be submitted, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Committee of Management.

(g) A candidate may be called for *viva voce* examination on the subject of her or his Year Abroad Project.

(h) No student shall be a candidate for Part II unless evidence has been produced to the Modern and Medieval Languages Faculty Office that during the academical year next before the year of the examination he or she has spent a period studying abroad under conditions approved by the Committee of Management in a country or countries relevant to the papers to be offered in examination. Such evidence will normally consist of a certificate from a university or employer confirming dates of attendance. Every student shall submit a report on their year abroad in the manner prescribed by the Committee of Management. Students shall keep the Modern and Medieval Languages Faculty Office informed of their address abroad at all times.

(i) A candidate proposing to study abroad shall apply for the approval of her or his plans, using a form issued by the Year Abroad Office. The application shall be submitted through the candidate’s Director of Studies to the Year Abroad Office so as to arrive not later than the seventh Friday of the Full Lent Term in the academical year next preceding that which the candidate proposes to spend abroad, and shall indicate the country or countries that the student intends to visit and the way in which he or she will be occupied while abroad. If a student subsequently changes her or his plans, he or she must inform the Year Abroad Office and seek permission afresh.

**SCHEDULE A**

*Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 155 and 665)*

**French**

Fr.2. Structures and varieties of French

Fr.3. Love, violence, and power in France, 1100–1500 (also serves as Paper 12 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)

Fr.4. Rethinking the human: French literature, thought, and culture, 1500–1700
349

HISTORY AND MODERN LANGUAGES TRIPoS

Fr.5. Revolutions in writing, 1700–1900
Fr.6. Innovation and upheaval: deformation and reformulation in the 20th and 21st centuries

German

(Ge.1. Introduction to German studies)
Ge.2. German history and thought since 1750
Ge.3. Introduction to German literary texts
Ge.4. The making of German culture (also serves as Paper 10H of Part I of the English Tripos)
Ge.5. Modern German culture I, 1750 to 1914
Ge.6. Modern German culture, II
Ge.7. German: a linguistic introduction

(Italian

It.2. Structure and varieties of Italian
It.3. Italian cinema 
It.4. Autobiography and self-representation in Italian culture
It.5. Italian identities: place, language, and culture

Portuguese

Pg.1. Introduction to the language, literatures, and cultures of Portuguese-speaking countries
Pg.4. Self, family, nation, and empire in Lusophone culture
Sp.11. The Hispanic languages

Spanish

Sp.2. Introduction to Hispanic texts
Sp.3. Medieval Iberia, Early Modern Spain, and Latin America
Sp.4. Modern Spanish culture and history
Sp.5. Latin-American culture and history
{Sp.10. Introduction to Catalan language and culture}
Sp.11. The Hispanic languages (also serves as Paper 21 of the Linguistics Tripos)

Slavonic Studies

Sl.2. The history and culture of Early Rus
Sl.3. Early modern Russia: literature, history, and visual culture from 1300 to 1725
Sl.4. Russian culture from the Golden Age to the Silver Age
Sl.5. Russian and Soviet culture from 1900
Sl.6. Russian culture after 1953
Sl.7. Soviet and Russian cinema
Sl.8. The history of the Russian language (also serves as Paper 23 of the Linguistics Tripos)
Sl.9. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Ukraine
Sl.10. Studies in twentieth-century Ukrainian literature and film
Sl.11. Russia in revolution, from 1861 to 1917
Sl.13. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Poland
Sl.14. Russian culture from 1905 to the death of Stalin

SCHEDULE B

Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 155 and 665)

Sl.9. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Ukraine (Part I and Part II)
Sl.13. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Poland (Part I and Part II)

SCHEDULE C

Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 155 and 665)

French

Fr.7. Topics in medieval studies to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time (also serves as Paper 18 of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos and as Paper 34 of Part II of the English Tripos)
Fr.8. Wondrous forms in the age of Montaigne (also serves as Paper 35 of Part II of the English Tripos)

1 The papers in angular brackets will be inserted with effect from 1 October 2018.
2 The dagger symbol will be added to this paper with effect from 1 October 2018.
3 This paper will be removed with effect from 1 October 2018.
4 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
350 EXAMINATIONS

Fr.9. Reason, experience, and authority: French literature, thought, and history, 1594-1700 (also serves as Paper 36 of Part II of the English Tripos)
Fr.10. Enlightenment and its limits (also serves as Paper 37 of Part II of the English Tripos)
Fr.11. Gender, desire, and power in 19th century French culture (also serves as Paper 38 of Part II of the English Tripos)
Fr.12. Ethics and experience: literature, thought, and visual culture of the French-speaking world (1900 to the present) (also serves as Paper 39 of Part II of the English Tripos)
Fr.13. The French language: variation and change (also serves as Paper 33 of the Linguistics Tripos)
Fr.14. A special topic in French studies (A) to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time
Fr.15. A special topic in French studies (B) to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time
Fr.16. A special topic in French studies (C) to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time

German

Ge.8. German literature, thought, and history, from 1700 to 1815, including Goethe works to 1832
Ge.9. German literature, thought, and history, from 1815 to 1914
Ge.10. German literature, thought, and history, since 1910
Ge.11. History of the German language (also serves as Paper 22 of the Linguistics Tripos)
Ge.12. A special period or subject in German literature, thought, or history (i)
Ge.13. A special period or subject in German literature, thought, or history (ii)
Ge.14. German literature, thought, and history in the medieval and modern periods
Ge.15. Modern German cultures of performance

Italian

It.6. Topics in modern Italian culture
It.7. Dante and the culture of his age
It.8. Italian literature, thought, and culture, 1500-1650
It.9. Text and image
It.10. The language of Italy

Portuguese

Pg.4. Self, family, nation, and empire in Lusophone culture
Il.1. Ibero-American cinema
Sp.11. The Hispanic languages (also serves as Paper 21 of the Linguistics Tripos)

Spanish

Sp.7. Spanish and Latin-American Early Modern literature and culture
Sp.8. Spanish cinema and television
Sp.9. Spanish literature, thought, and history, after 1820
Sp.11. The Hispanic languages (also serves as Paper 21 of the Linguistics Tripos)
Sp.12. Latin-American culture
Sp.13. Contemporary Latin-American culture

Slavonic Studies

Sl.2. The history and culture of Early Rus
Sl.3. Early modern Russia: literature, history, and visual culture from 1300 to 1725
Sl.4. Russian culture from the Golden Age to the Silver Age
Sl.5. Russian and Soviet culture from 1900
Sl.6. Russian culture after 1953
Sl.7. Soviet and Russian cinema
Sl.8. The history of the Russian language (also serves as Paper 23 of the Linguistics Tripos)
Sl.9. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Ukraine
Sl.10. Studies in twentieth-century Ukrainian literature and film
Sl.11. Russia in revolution, from 1861 to 1917
Sl.13. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Poland
Sl.14. Russian culture from 1905 to the death of Stalin

1 The papers in angular brackets will be inserted with effect from 1 October 2018.
2 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
The examination for Part IA only will be held for the first time in 2018.

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 781)

GENERAL

1. The History and Politics Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II. A separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The Faculty Board of History shall be responsible for the Tripos and shall be advised by a Committee of Management for the Tripos which shall comprise such representatives of the Faculties of History and of Human, Social, and Political Science and which will have such responsibilities as the two Faculty Boards shall determine, and which shall report to both Faculty Boards.

3. On the recommendation of the Committee of Management, the Faculty Board of History shall nominate a Chair of Examiners and such number of Examiners and Assessors for each Part of the Tripos, as they shall deem sufficient, provided that the Chair, Examiners, and Assessors may be appointed to examine in more than one Part of the Tripos. If required to do so, Assessors shall set papers in the subject or subjects assigned to them, shall mark the answers of the candidates in these papers, shall assess dissertations, and shall present written reports to the Examiners. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

4. The Faculty Board may from time to time make supplementary regulations defining all or any of the subjects and specified texts of examination, and may modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary regulations as they see fit, as advised by the Committee of Management, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any changes.

5. Before the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of the variable subjects for the examinations to be held in the academical year next following; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected. The Board shall have power when they give notice of variable subjects to announce any restriction on the combination of papers that a candidate may offer.

6. The questions proposed by each Examiner and Assessor shall be submitted for approval to the whole body of Examiners for the Part of the Tripos concerned.

7. Separate meetings shall be held of all the Examiners for each Part, at which the respective class-lists shall be drawn up. In each class-list the names of candidates who deserve honours shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. Those candidates placed in the first class whose work is of special merit shall be awarded a mark of distinction.

8. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or any Part and also for another Honours examination in the same term.

9. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

10. A candidate shall not offer in any Part of the Tripos a paper that he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

PART IA

11. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:

(a) a student who has not obtained honours in another Honours examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

1 The examination for Part IA only will be held for the first time in 2018.
12. The scheme of examination for Part IA shall be:

Section A
(i) Evidence and argument (Paper HP1);
(ii) The modern state and its alternatives (Paper POL1 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos);
(iii) International conflict, order, and justice (Paper POL2 of Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos).

Section B
Papers from Sections B and D from Part I of the Historical Tripos as follows:
(i) British political history, 1688–1886 (Paper 5);
(ii) British political history, since 1880 (Paper 6);
(iii) European history, 1715–1890 (Paper 17);
(iv) European history, since 1890 (Paper 18).

A candidate for Part IA shall be required to offer the three papers listed in Section A and one further paper from Section B.

Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration except HP1. The examination for HP1 shall consist of a written paper of one and a half hours’ duration and the submission of an essay of not more than 4,000 words. The Faculty Board of History shall publish prescribed titles or subjects for the essay by the division of Lent Term. The essay shall be submitted, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, no later than the third Thursday of Full Easter Term.

13. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IB:
a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Tripos in the next year after so obtaining honours.

14. The scheme of examination for Part IB shall be as follows:

Section A
(i) The history of political thought to c. 1700 (Paper 19 of Part I of the Historical Tripos);
(ii) The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (Paper 20 of Part I of the Historical Tripos).

Section B
(i) International organization (Paper POL3 of Part II of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos);
(ii) Comparative politics (Paper POL4 of Part II of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos).

Section C
Papers from Sections C, F, and G from Part I of the Historical Tripos as follows:
(i) British economic and social history, 1700–1880 (Paper 10);
(ii) British economic and social history, since c. 1880 (Paper 11);
(iii) World history since 1914 (Paper 23);
(iv) The history of the United States from 1865 (Paper 24).

Section D
(i) Conceptual issues in politics and international relations (Paper POL5 of Part II of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos);
(ii) Statistics and economic methods (Paper HP2);
(iii) Historical project (Paper HP3).

A candidate for Part IB shall be required to offer one paper from each section.

Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration except POL5 and HP3. The examination for POL5 shall consist of the submission of two essays each of not more than 5,000 words. The examination for HP3 shall consist of the submission of two essays of no fewer than 3,000 and not more than 5,000 words each. The Faculty Board of History shall publish prescribed titles or subjects for essays by the beginning of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination concerned. The two essays shall be typewritten and submitted, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, not later than the first Thursday of Full Lent Term and Full Easter Term respectively.
PART II

15. The following may present themselves as candidates for Part II:
(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Tripos in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept seven terms and twelve complete terms have not passed since her or his first term of residence;
(b) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Historical Tripos in the next year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has taken either Paper 19 or Paper 20 in Part I of that Tripos;
(c) a student who has obtained honours in Part IIA of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos, provided that he or she has taken either Paper POL7 or Paper POL8 in that Tripos.

16. A candidate for Part II shall be required to offer Paper HP4 and either three papers from Sections B–C or two papers from Sections B–C and a dissertation.

Section A
(i) General themes and issues (Paper HP4).

Section B
(i) The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (Paper 4 of Part II of the Historical Tripos);
(ii) Political philosophy and the history of political thought since c. 1890 (Paper 5 of Part II of the Historical Tripos);
(iii) States between states: the history of international political thought from the Roman empire to the early nineteenth century (Paper 6 of Part II of the Historical Tripos).

Section C
(i) Variable papers, approved by the Committee of Management, on subjects in politics and international relations specified by the Faculty Board of Human, Social, and Political Science for Parts IIA and IIB of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos and on topics or comparative themes in history specified by the Faculty Board of History for Part II of the Historical Tripos.

(a) A candidate for Part II who wishes to offer a dissertation under this regulation shall submit an application, including the title of the proposed dissertation and a statement of the scheme of papers to be offered in examination. Applications, signed by the candidate’s Director of Studies, shall be submitted to the Faculty of History so as to arrive not later than the division of the Easter Term next preceding the examination. Applications submitted after that date will be considered by the Faculty Board only in the most exceptional circumstances.

(b) Each candidate shall obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Faculty Board not later than the last day of August preceding the examination. When the Faculty Board have approved a title, no change shall be made to it without the further approval of the Board. A candidate may submit a revised title no later than the division of the Lent Term; titles submitted after that date will be considered by the Board only in the most exceptional circumstances.

(c) A dissertation shall be not less than 10,000 words and not more than 15,000 words in length, shall show knowledge of primary sources if on a historical subject, and shall give full reference to all sources used. Each dissertation shall be typewritten, with proper attention to style and presentation in accordance with detailed guidelines issued by the Faculty Board. Candidates will be required to provide a brief synopsis of the contents of the dissertation, and to declare that the dissertation is their own original work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

(d) A dissertation shall be submitted in accordance with arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to arrive not later than the first Thursday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

(e) A candidate may be called for viva voce examination on her or his dissertation and on the general field of knowledge within which it falls.

HISTORY OF ART TRIPOS

1. The History of Art Tripos shall consist of three Parts, Part I, Part IIA, and Part IIB.
2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part I:
(a) a student who has not obtained honours in an Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
3. A student who has obtained honours in Part I of the History of Art Tripos or in another Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part IIA in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.  
4. A student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination other than Part I of the History of Art Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IIB in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.  
5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.  
6. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.  
7. The Faculty Board of Architecture and History of Art shall nominate such number of Examiners as they deem sufficient for each Part of the Tripos.  
8. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any of the subjects in each Part of the Tripos. If required to do so, Assessors shall set papers in the subject or subjects assigned to them, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers, shall assess essays and dissertations, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.  
9. The questions proposed by each Examiner and Assessor shall be submitted to the whole body of Examiners for approval.  
10. The Faculty Board shall have power:  
(a) to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of examination and determining the scope and character of the papers, and to amend or withdraw such supplementary regulations as occasion may require, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change;  
(b) to determine the credit to be assigned to each paper, and to establish guidelines to be followed by the Examiners for assessing candidates’ work in the examination and for drawing up the class-lists.  
11. Public notice of subjects, special periods, and books prescribed under the following regulations or under any supplementary regulations for the Tripos shall be given by the Faculty Board (a) for Part I, before the end of the Easter Term of the year next preceding the examination to which they apply, and (b) for Part IIA and Part IIB, before the end of the Easter Term next but one preceding the examination to which they apply; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.  
12. There shall be a separate class-list for each Part. In each list the names of candidates who deserve honours shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. A mark of distinction may be awarded for special excellence.  

**PART I**

13. The scheme of examination for Part I shall be:  
Paper 1. The objects of art history.  
Papers 2 and 3. The making of art.  
Papers 4 and 5. The meaning of architecture and art.  
Papers 3 and 5 shall each consist of reproductions of works of art requiring comment and interpretation. Each candidate shall offer all five papers and shall submit a Part I short dissertation, as prescribed in Regulation 18, on a subject approved by the Faculty Board relating to some aspect of art or architecture in or around Cambridge.
14. The scheme of examination for Part IIA and Part IIB shall be:

- **Paper 1.** Approaches to the history of art, with reference to works of criticism.
- **Paper 2.** The display of art.
- **Papers 3–24.** Such number of pairs of papers on special subjects as the Faculty Board shall announce from time to time in accordance with Regulation 10. There shall be not less than eight and not more than eleven pairs of such papers on special subjects. Each pair of papers shall deal with a particular person, subject, or period in the history of art. In each pair of papers, the second paper shall consist of reproductions of works of art requiring comment and interpretation.

15. A candidate for Part IIA shall offer Paper 1 and two pairs of papers on special subjects.

16. A candidate for Part IIB

(a) who has obtained honours in Part IIA of the History of Art Tripos shall offer Paper 2; two pairs of papers on special subjects; and a Part IIB dissertation of between 7,000 and 9,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty Board dealing with a particular person, work of art, subject, or period in the history of art;

(b) who takes the examination in the year after obtaining honours in another Tripos shall offer either Paper 1 or Paper 2; two pairs of papers on special subjects; and a Part IIB dissertation of between 7,000 and 9,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty Board dealing with a particular person, work of art, subject, or period in the history of art.

17. A candidate shall not offer in any Part of the Tripos a paper that he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

18. (a) Each candidate for Part I shall submit the proposed title of his or her Part I short dissertation for approval by the Faculty Board. Titles shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Department of History of Art so as to arrive not later than the division of the Lent Term next preceding the examination.

(b) Each candidate for Part IIA shall submit a statement of the scheme of papers to be offered in the examination to the Secretary of the Department of History of Art, so as to arrive not later than the second Monday of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

(c) Each candidate for Part IIB shall submit the proposed title of his or her Part IIB dissertation for approval by the Faculty Board. Titles shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Department of History of Art, so as to arrive not later than the last day of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

(d) The Secretary of the Faculty Board shall communicate the Board’s approval or rejection of a proposed dissertation title to each candidate. When the Board have approved a title, no change shall be made to it or, in the case of Part IIA or Part IIB, to the candidate’s scheme of papers, without the further approval of the Board.

(e) The length of a Part I short dissertation or a Part II dissertation shall be as follows:

- A short dissertation submitted by a candidate for Part I shall be of not more than 5,000 words in length. A dissertation submitted by a candidate for Part IIB shall be of not less than 7,000 words and not more than 9,000 words in length.

- In each case the prescribed length shall include notes and appendices, but not bibliography. Each dissertation shall be printed or typewritten.

(f) (i) Part I short dissertations shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Department of History of Art, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to arrive not later than the Friday after the division of the Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

(ii) Two copies of the Part IIB dissertation shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Department of History of Art, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to arrive not later than the first day of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

Each candidate submitting a dissertation will be required to sign a declaration that the work submitted is his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.
EXAMINATIONS

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART I

Paper 1. The objects of art history
The course for this paper consists of a survey of Western (and some non-Western) art, which introduces students to the development of the visual arts. It provides an opportunity to study the material covered at first hand, by using the resources of the Fitzwilliam Museum and other Cambridge collections, and in relation to its historical and artistic background.

Papers 2 and 3. The making of art
These papers are concerned with painting and sculpture; the Faculty Board may prescribe specified artists, or specified subjects or periods, for special study. The course deals with the processes and attitudes which have shaped the world of images, such as methods and materials, the creative process, and notions of quality and taste, as well as the reproduction of images. The course introduces students to such questions, and focuses on specific artists, periods, and traditions. It covers various topics, such as techniques and materials, classical sculpture and its legacy, and more modern developments.

Papers 4 and 5. The meaning of architecture and art
The course for these papers deals with traditions of representation and architectural meaning; the Faculty Board may prescribe specified artists or periods for special study. The course aims to provide an awareness of changing attitudes to architecture and art in Western Europe. Emphasis is placed on close critical study of a range of key examples, as well as their context. It covers various topics in the study of the visual arts, focusing on the content and interpretation of the figurative arts. It also covers areas such as the theory and use of classical orders, building typology, and the relationship between design and construction.

PART IIb

Paper 1. Approaches to the history of art, with reference to works of criticism
This paper will deal with the influence of writers of classical antiquity upon the Renaissance approach to art and architecture; with changing attitudes towards both antiquity and the Middle Ages in the eighteenth century; with nineteenth-century and twentieth-century theoretical and critical approaches to art and architecture; and with recent developments in art historical methods, the growth of connoisseurship, formal and stylistic criticism, and sociological and iconographical interpretations of works of art and architecture.

HUMAN, SOCIAL, AND POLITICAL SCIENCES TRIPOS

Amended by Grace 5 of 19 July 2017 and Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 85, 303, and 819)

GENERAL

1. The Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos shall consist of three Parts, Part I, Part IIa, and Part IIb. In Part IIa and Part IIb there shall be an examination in each of the following [five subjects: Archaeology (including Assyriology and Egyptology), Biological Anthropology, Politics and International Relations, Social Anthropology, and Sociology, and there shall be a joint examination in each of the following pairs of subjects: Archaeology and Social Anthropology, Biological Anthropology and Archaeology, Politics and Sociology, Social and Biological Anthropology, Social Anthropology and Politics, Sociology and Criminology, and Sociology and Social Anthropology.] (three subjects: Politics and International Relations, Social Anthropology, and Sociology, and there shall be a joint examination in each of the following pairs of subjects: Politics and Sociology, Social Anthropology and Politics, Sociology and Criminology, and Sociology and Social Anthropology.)

For Part I there shall be a single class-list; for Part IIa and Part IIb there shall be a separate class-list for each of the subjects of the examination and for each joint examination.

2. The Faculty Board of Human, Social, and Political Science shall nominate a Senior Examiner and such number of Examiners to conduct the examination for Part I of the Tripos, and a Senior Examiner and such number of Examiners to conduct the examination in each subject for Part IIa and Part IIb, as they shall deem sufficient. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate such number of Assessors as they shall deem sufficient to assist the Examiners for each Part. If required to do so, Assessors shall set papers in the subject or subjects assigned to them, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers, shall assess dissertations, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance

1 The text in angular brackets will replace the text in square brackets with effect from 1 October 2019.
of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

3. The Faculty Board may from time to time make supplementary regulations defining all or any of the subjects and specified texts of examination and may modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary regulations as they see fit, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change.

4. Before the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of the variable subjects for the examinations to be held in the academical year next following; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected. The Board shall have power when they give notice of variable subjects to announce any consequential restriction on the combination of papers that a candidate may choose to offer.

5. The questions proposed by each Examiner and Assessor shall be submitted for approval to the whole body of Examiners for Part I or to the Examiners in the particular subject for Part IIA or Part IIB.

6. Separate meetings shall be held of all the Examiners for Part I and of the Examiners for each subject in Part IIA and Part IIB, at which the respective class-lists shall be drawn up. The bodies of Examiners for Part IIA and Part IIB shall also draw up class-lists for the following subjects: [Archaeology and Social Anthropology (the Examiners for Archaeology), Biological Anthropology and Archaeology (the Examiners for Biological Anthropology), Social and Biological Anthropology (the Examiners for Social Anthropology),]1 Politics and Sociology (the Examiners for Politics and International Relations), Social Anthropology and Politics (the Examiners for Social Anthropology), Sociology and Criminology (the Examiners for Sociology), and Sociology and Social Anthropology (the Examiners for Sociology).

In each class-list the names of the candidates who deserve honours shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence a mark of distinction may be awarded. [The class-lists for the subject Archaeology in Part IIA and Part IIB shall indicate whether a candidate has offered in the examination the Assyriology and/or Egyptology option.1]

7. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or any Part and also for another Honours Examination in the same term.

8. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

9. A candidate shall not offer in any Part of the Tripos a paper that he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

10. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part I:

(a) a student who has not obtained honours in another Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

11. The scheme of examination for Part I shall be as follows:

Section A

POL1. The modern state and its alternatives (also serves as an optional paper for Section B of Part I of the Archaeology Tripos and for Paper 5 of Part IIA of the Economics Tripos, and as a compulsory paper for Section A of Part IA of the History and Politics Tripos)

POL2. International conflict, order, and justice (also serves as an optional paper for Paper 5 of Part IIA of the Economics Tripos and as a compulsory paper for Section A of Part IA of the History and Politics Tripos)

SOC1. Modern societies I: introduction to sociology (also serves as an optional paper for Section B of Part I of the Archaeology Tripos, for Paper 5 of Part IIA of the Economics Tripos, and for Paper 5 of the Education Tripos)

SAN1. Social anthropology: the comparative perspective

1 The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part IIA in 2017–18 and Part IIB in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.
Section B
A1. World archaeology (from Part I of the Archaeology Tripos)
A3. Introduction to the cultures of Egypt and Mesopotamia (from Part I of the Archaeology Tripos)
A7. Humans in biological perspective (from Part I of the Archaeology Tripos)
PBS1. Introduction to psychology (from Part I of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos)

A candidate for Part I shall be required to offer four papers as follows:
(a) three papers from Section A;
(b) one further paper from Section A or a paper from Section B.

PART II A AND PART II B

12. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II A:
(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that six complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;
(b) a student who has obtained honours in any other Honours Examination, in the year next after or next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.1

13. A student who has obtained honours in Part II A of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part II B in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept seven terms and twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

[No student shall be a candidate for Part II B in Archaeology unless the Head of the Department of Archaeology is satisfied that the student has, since matriculation, undertaken at least one week of study visit and six weeks of archaeological excavation or fieldwork on a project or projects (or in the case of candidates for Assyriology or Egyptology, an equivalent study visit to Egypt or the Middle East and/or study in a museum) approved by the Head of the Department, provided that the Head of the Department shall have power to grant exemption from this requirement to a candidate who has obtained an equivalent amount of appropriate experience in some other way. Before the division of the Lent Term each year the Head of the Department shall draw up a list of those candidates who have satisfied this requirement or have been granted exemption from it, and shall communicate this information to the Registrary.]2

14. A student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination other than Part II A of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos may be a candidate for honours in either Part II A or Part II B in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence. Such students shall offer, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9, four papers chosen from those available in Part II A and Part II B, in accordance with the guidelines issued by the Faculty Board, and conditional upon written permission from the relevant Head of Department obtained not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

15. The scheme of examination for Part II A and Part II B shall be as follows:

[Archaeology]
ARC6. Archaeological theory and practice I (Paper A11 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC7. Archaeological theory and practice II (Paper A13 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC8. Archaeological science I
ARC9. Archaeological science II
ARC10. Human evolution and palaeolithic archaeology (also serves as Paper BAN3 and as Paper A62 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC11. Special topics in palaeolithic archaeology and human evolution (also serves as Paper BAN9 and as Paper A67 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC12. European prehistory
ARC13. Special topics in European prehistory
ARC14. Aegean prehistory (Paper D1 of the Classical Tripos)

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
2 The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part II A in 2017–18 and Part II B in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.
ARC15. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art (Paper D2 of the Classical Tripos)
ARC16. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art (Paper D3 of the Classical Tripos)
ARC17. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art (Paper D4 of the Classical Tripos)
ARC18. Society and settlement in ancient Egypt¹ (Paper A41 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC19. Ancient Egypt in context: an archaeology of foreign relations² (Paper A42 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC20. The archaeology of religion in ancient Egypt¹ (Paper A43 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC21. The archaeology of death and burial in ancient Egypt² (Paper A44 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC22. Mesopotamian archaeology I: prehistory and early states³ (Paper A45 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC23. Mesopotamian archaeology II: territorial states to empires² (Paper A46 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC24. Mesopotamian culture I: literature² (Paper A47 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC25. Mesopotamian culture II: religion and scholarship³ (Paper A48 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC26. The North Sea in the early Middle Ages (also serves as Paper 14 in Part I and as Paper 16 in Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)¹
ARC27. Europe in Late Antiquity and the migration period (also serves as Paper 15 in Part I and as Paper 17 in Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)
ARC28. The archaeology of medieval Britain¹ (also serves as Paper 11 of Part II of the Historical Tripos)
ARC29. Ancient India I: the Indus civilization and beyond¹
ARC30. Ancient India II: early historic cities of South Asia²
ARC31. Ancient South America³
ARC32. The archaeology of Mesoamerica and North America¹
ARC33. The archaeology of Africa
ARC34. Akkadian language II (Paper A49 of the Archaeology Tripos, also serves as Paper X.6 of Part I and the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
ARC35. Akkadian language III (Paper A50 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC36. Sumerian language¹ (Paper A51 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC37. Middle Egyptian Texts (Paper A52 of the Archaeology Tripos, also serves as Paper X.7 of Part I and the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
ARC38. Old and Late Egyptian texts (Paper A53 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC39. Mesopotamian history I: states and structures¹ (Paper A55 of the Archaeology Tripos)
ARC40. Mesopotamian history II: empires and systems² (Paper A56 of the Archaeology Tripos)

The Faculty Board shall announce before the end of the Easter Term the papers that will be available in the examinations to be held in the next academical year.

**BIOLGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

BAN2. Social networks and behavioural ecology (also serves as Paper A61 of the Archaeology Tripos)
BAN3. Human evolution and palaeolithic archaeology (also serves as Paper ARC10 and Paper A62 of the Archaeology Tripos)
BAN4. Theory and practice in biological anthropology
BAN5. A subject in biological anthropology I (Paper A63 of the Archaeology Tripos)
BAN6. A subject in biological anthropology II (Paper A64 of the Archaeology Tripos)
BAN7. A subject in biological anthropology III (Paper A65 of the Archaeology Tripos)
BAN8. A subject in biological anthropology IV² (Paper A66 of the Archaeology Tripos)
BAN9. A subject in biological anthropology V³ (also serves as Paper ARC11 and as Paper A67 of the Archaeology Tripos)⁴

**POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

POL3. International organization (also serves as an optional paper for Part I of the History and Politics Tripos)
POL4. Comparative politics (also serves as an optional paper for Part I of the History and Politics Tripos)
POL5. Conceptual issues in politics and international relations (also serves as an optional paper for Part I of the History and Politics Tripos)
POL6. Statistics and methods
POL7. The history of political thought to c. 1700 (Paper 19 of Part I of the Historical Tripos)

¹This paper is available in 2018–19 and in alternate years thereafter.
²This paper is available in 2017–18 and in alternate years thereafter.
³This paper is not available in 2017–18.
⁴The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part IAs in 2017–18 and Part IIas in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.
POL8. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (Paper 20 of Part I of the Historical Tripos)

POL9. Conceptual issues and texts in politics and international relations

POL10. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890 (Paper 4 of Part II of the Historical Tripos)

POL11. Political philosophy and the history of political thought since c. 1890 (Paper 5 of Part II of the Historical Tripos)

3. This paper will also be available, in certain years, to candidates for the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos (see the supplementary regulations for Part II of that Tripos).

POL12. A subject in politics and international relations I

POL13. A subject in politics and international relations II

POL14. A subject in politics and international relations III

POL15. A subject in politics and international relations IV

POL16. A subject in politics and international relations V

POL17. A subject in politics and international relations VI

POL18. A subject in politics and international relations VII

POL19. A subject in politics and international relations VIII

POL20. A subject in politics and international relations IX

SPECIAL SUBJECTS IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

SAN2. Comparative social analysis

SAN3. Anthropological theory and methods

SAN4. The anthropology of an ethnographic area

SAN5. Thought, belief, and ethics

SAN6. Political economy and social transformation

Special subjects in social anthropology

SAN7. A subject in social anthropology I

SAN8. A subject in social anthropology II

SAN9. A subject in social anthropology III

SAN10. A subject in social anthropology IV

SAN11. A subject in social anthropology V

SAN12. A subject in social anthropology VI

SAN13. A subject in social anthropology VII

SOCIOLOGY

SOC2. Social theory

SOC3. Modern societies II

SOC4. Concepts and arguments in sociology

SOC5. Statistics and methods

SOC6. A subject in sociology I

SOC7. A subject in sociology II

SOC8. A subject in sociology III

SOC9. A subject in sociology IV

SOC10. A subject in sociology V

SOC11. A subject in sociology VI

SOC12. A subject in sociology VII

SOC13. A subject in sociology VIII

SOC14. Disciplines of education III (Paper 3 of Part II of the Education Tripos (Old Regulations))

SOC15. Criminology, sentencing, and the penal system (Paper 34 of the Law Tripos)

CRIM1. Foundation in criminology and criminal justice

CRIM2. Statistics and methods

CRIM3. A subject in criminology I

CRIM4. Criminology, sentencing, and the penal system (also serves as Paper SOC15)

CRIM5. Social networks and crime

1. Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration except [ARC6–40, BAN2–9,] POL5, POL20, CRIM3, and SOC4; candidates for POL12–16 may choose to be examined by an alternative mode of assessment in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19. The examination for POL5, POL20,

This paper will also be available, in certain years, to candidates for the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos (see the supplementary regulations for Part II of that Tripos).

The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part IAs in 2017–18 and Part IIs in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.
CRIM3, and SOC4 shall consist of the submission of two essays each of not more than 5,000 words. The Faculty Board shall publish by notice in each Department of the Faculty of Human, Social, and Political Science prescribed titles or subjects for essays by the beginning of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination concerned. The essays for POL5, POL20, CRIM3, SOC4, and POL12–16 shall be submitted in printed or typewritten form to the Senior Examiner in the relevant subject as follows: one essay no later than the date published by the relevant Department, which should be no later than the end of the first week of Full Lent Term, and one essay no later than the date published by the relevant Department, which should be no later than the end of the first week of Full Easter Term. [Papers ARC6–40 and BAN2–9 will be assessed by either a written examination, or mandatory coursework elements, or both.] Details of the mode of assessment will be published by the Faculty Board by the Division of Michaelmas Term in the year in which the examination takes place.

Candidates for Part IIA and Part IIb in Archaeology and Biological Anthropology shall present for the inspection of the Examiners, by a date which the Head of the Department of Archaeology shall announce not later than the division of Michaelmas Term, records of such practical work done during the courses leading to the examination as shall be determined from time to time by the Faculty Board. The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of Department with assessments of the candidates’ practical work, and shall take these assignments into account in assigning marks for the examination.

17. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 9, candidates for Part IIA shall offer papers and other exercises as follows:

(a) Candidates in Archaeology

Option 1 (Archaeology)

(i) ARC6;

(ii) two papers chosen from A2 from the Archaeology Tripos;\footnote{Paper A2 is required if a candidate has not taken Paper ARC2 in Part I.}

(iii) one paper chosen from the following list: BAN2–4, POL3–4, SAN7–13, SOC2–3, Paper 7 or Paper 8 borrowed from Part I of the Historical Tripos, Paper 1 or Paper 2 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part Ib of the Natural Sciences Tripos, Papers PBS3–4 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos, a further paper chosen from ARC8, ARC10–33.

Option 2 (Assyriology)

(i) ARC34 or A4 from the Archaeology Tripos;

(ii) ARC22 or ARC23;

(iii) one paper chosen from ARC24–25 and ARC39–40;

(iv) one paper chosen from the following list: A2 from the Archaeology Tripos, ARC6, ARC8, ARC10–21, ARC24–33, ARC39–40.

Option 3 (Egyptology)

(i) ARC34 or A5 from the Archaeology Tripos;

(ii) A2 from the Archaeology Tripos or ARC6;

(iii) ARC18 or ARC19;

(iv) ARC20 or ARC21.

Option 4 (Assyriology and Egyptology)

(i) ARC34 or A4 from the Archaeology Tripos;

(ii) ARC34 or A5 from the Archaeology Tripos;

(iii) one paper chosen from ARC18–21;

(iv) one paper chosen from ARC22–25.

(b) Candidates in Biological Anthropology

(i) Papers BAN2–4;

(ii) one paper chosen from the following list: ARC8, ARC10–33, BAN5–9, POL3–4, SAN7–13, SOC2–3, Paper 1 or Paper 2 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part Ib of the Natural Sciences Tripos, Papers PBS3–4 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos.\footnote{Paper ARC37 can only be taken at Part IIa if a candidate has taken Paper ARC5 in Part I.}

1 The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part IIA in 2017–18 and Part IIb in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.

2 Paper A2 is required if a candidate has not taken Paper ARC2 in Part I.

3 Paper ARC34 can only be taken at Part IIA if a candidate has taken Paper ARC4 in Part I.

4 Paper ARC37 can only be taken at Part IIa if a candidate has taken Paper ARC5 in Part I.
(c) Candidates in Politics and International Relations
   (i) POL3;
   (ii) POL4;
   (iii) POL7 or POL8;
   (iv) one paper chosen from the following list: [ARC8, ARC10–33, BAN2–4]\(^1\), Papers A1, A3, A7\(^2\), and A11 from the Archaeology Tripos, POL5–6, SAN7–13, SOC2–3, Paper 10 or Paper 11 from Part I of the Historical Tripos, Paper 1 or Paper 2 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos, Papers PBS3–4 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos.

(d) Candidates in Social Anthropology
   (i) SAN2–4;
   (ii) one paper chosen from the following list: [ARC8, ARC10–33, BAN2–4]\(^1\), Papers A1, A3, A7\(^2\), and A11 from the Archaeology Tripos, POL3–4, SAN7–13, SOC2–3, SOC5, Paper 1 or Paper 2 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos, Paper PBS3–4 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos.

(e) Candidates in Sociology
   (i) SOC2;
   (ii) SOC3;
   (iii) SOC4 or SOC5;
   (iv) one paper chosen from the following list: [ARC8, ARC10–33, BAN2–4]\(^1\), Papers A1, A3, A7\(^2\), and A11 from the Archaeology Tripos, POL3–4, SAN7–13, SOC4–5, Paper 10 or Paper 11 from Part I of the Historical Tripos, Paper 1 or Paper 2 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos, Papers PBS3–4 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos.

(f) Candidates in Archaeology and Social Anthropology
   (i) one paper chosen from A2 from the Archaeology Tripos and ARC6, and one paper chosen from A2 from the Archaeology Tripos, ARC6, ARC8, and ARC10–33;
   (ii) SAN2 and either SAN3 or SAN4.

(g) Candidates in Biological Anthropology and Archaeology
   (i) one paper chosen from A2 from the Archaeology Tripos and ARC6, and one paper chosen from A2 from the Archaeology Tripos, ARC6, ARC8, and ARC10–33;
   (ii) two papers chosen from BAN2–4.\(^1\)

(h) Candidates in Politics and Sociology
   (i) one paper chosen from POL3–4;
   (ii) one paper chosen from POL7–8;
   (iii) SOC2 and SOC3.

(i) Candidates in Social and Biological Anthropology
   (i) SAN2 and either SAN3 or SAN4;
   (ii) two papers chosen from BAN2–4.\(^1\)

(j) Candidates in Social Anthropology and Politics
   (i) POL3 or POL4;
   (ii) POL7 or POL8;
   (iii) SAN2 and one paper chosen from the following list: SAN3, SAN4, SAN7–13.

(k) Candidates in Sociology and Criminology
   (i) SOC2;
   (ii) SOC3;
   (iii) CRIM1;
   (iv) CRIM2 or CRIM3.

(l) Candidates in Sociology and Social Anthropology
   (i) SAN2 and either SAN3 or SAN4;
   (ii) two papers chosen from the following list: SOC2, SOC3, SOC5.

18. Candidates for Part IIb who have taken Part IIA in the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos may not change their subject track between Parts IIA and IIb, unless changing from a joint

\(^1\)The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part IIA in 2017–18 and Part IIB in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.

\(^2\)Papers A1, A3 and A7 are only available to candidates in Part II if they did not take the paper in Part I.
track to one of the single subjects within it. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 9, candidates for Part II B shall offer papers and other exercises as follows:

(a) Candidates in Archaeology

Option 1 (Archaeology)
(i) ARC6 or ARC7;
(ii) two papers chosen from Papers ARC8–33, one of which may be substituted by a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19;
(iii) one further paper chosen from the following list: ARC8–33, BAN2–9, POL13 or POL17, SAN7–13, SOC6–15.

Option 2 (Assyriology)
(i) ARC35 or ARC34;
(ii) ARC22 or ARC23;
(iii) one paper chosen from ARC24–25, ARC36, or ARC39–40;
(iv) either one further paper chosen from ARC7, ARC8–21, ARC26–33, ARC36, ARC39–40, or a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19.

Option 3 (Egyptology)
(i) ARC38 or ARC37;
(ii) ARC18 or ARC19;
(iii) ARC20 or ARC21;
(iv) a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19.

(b) Candidates in Biological Anthropology

Candidates in Biological Anthropology who took Part II A in the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos shall offer papers and other exercises as follows:
(i) three papers chosen from BAN5–9, one of which may be substituted by a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19;
(ii) one paper chosen from the following list: ARC8–33, POL13 or POL17, SAN7–13, SOC6–15, PBS6–9, Paper 5 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos, a further paper chosen from BAN5–9.

Candidates in Biological Anthropology who did not take Part II A in the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos shall offer papers and other exercises as follows:
(i) Papers BAN2–3 of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos;
(ii) one paper chosen from BAN5–9;
(iii) either one paper chosen from ARC8, ARC10–33, BAN5–9, POL3–4, SAN7–13, SOC2–3, Paper 1 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos, Paper 2 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos, one paper chosen from PBS3–4 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos, or a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19.)

1 Paper ARC7 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Paper ARC6 in Part II A.
2 Paper ARC9 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Paper ARC8 in Part II A.
3 Papers POL3 and POL17 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Papers POL3 or POL4 in Part II A.
4 Papers SAN7–13 are only available to candidates if they did not take the paper in Part II A.
5 Paper SOC6 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Paper SOC2 in Part II A.
6 Paper ARC35 can only be taken at Part II B if a candidate has taken Paper ARC34 in Part II A.
7 Paper ARC36 can only be taken if a candidate is also taking Paper ARC35.
8 Paper ARC38 can only be taken at Part II B if a candidate has taken Paper ARC37 in Part II A.
9 The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part II A in 2017–18 and Part II B in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.
(c) Candidates in Politics and International Relations

(i) POL9;

(ii) two papers chosen from POL10–20; POL10–19 may be substituted by a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Politics and International Studies, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19;

(iii) one paper chosen from the following: [ARC8–33, BAN2–9,] A14–18 from Part II of the Archaeology Tripos, SAN7–13, SOC6–15, Paper 5 or Paper 6 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos, Paper 6 from Part II of the Historical Tripos, or a further paper chosen from POL6 and POL10–20;

(iv) a candidate who chooses any of POL12–16 under (ii) or (iii), and who does not offer a dissertation, may offer two essays in place of one of those papers, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 16;

(v) a candidate who chooses POL20 under (ii) or (iii) may not offer a dissertation.

(d) Candidates in Social Anthropology

(i) SAN5 and SAN6;

(ii) either one paper chosen from SAN7–13, or a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Social Anthropology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19;

(iii) one paper chosen from the following: a further paper chosen from SAN7–13, one paper chosen from POL13, POL17, SOC5–15, [ARC8–33, BAN2–9,] A14–18, A61 from Part II of the Archaeology Tripos, and Paper 5 for the subject History and Philosophy of Science in Part II of the Natural Science Tripos;

(iv) a candidate who chooses POL13 under (iii), and who does not offer a dissertation, may offer two essays in place of this paper, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 16.

(e) Candidates in Sociology

(i) one paper chosen from SOC6–13;

(ii) two further papers chosen from SOC6–15, one of which may be substituted by a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19;

(iii) one paper chosen from the following list: [ARC8–33, BAN2–9,] A14–18, A61 from Part II of the Archaeology Tripos, POL13, POL17, SAN7–13, Papers PBS6–9 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos, a further paper chosen from SOC6–15;

(iv) a candidate who chooses POL13 under (iii), and who does not offer a dissertation, may offer two essays in place of this paper, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 16.

(f) Candidates in Archaeology and Social Anthropology

(i) ARC6 or ARC7;

(ii) one paper chosen from SAN5 and SAN6;

(iii) one paper chosen from ARC8–33 and one paper chosen from SAN5–13; one of these papers may be substituted by a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19.

(f) Candidates in Archaeology and Social Anthropology

(i) ARC6 or ARC7;

(ii) one paper chosen from SAN5 and SAN6;

(iii) one paper chosen from ARC8–33 and one paper chosen from SAN5–13; one of these papers may be substituted by a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19.

(g) Candidates in Biological Anthropology and Archaeology

(i) ARC6 or ARC7;

(ii) one paper chosen from BAN5–9;

(iii) one paper chosen from ARC8–33 and a further paper chosen from BAN5–9; one of these papers may be substituted by a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Archaeology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19.

1 Paper POL10 cannot be taken if a candidate has taken Paper POL8 in Part II.
2 Paper ARC9 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Paper ARC8 in Part II.
3 The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part IIs in 2017–18 and Part IIs in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.
4 Papers SAN7–13 are only available to candidates if they did not take the paper in Part II.
5 Paper SOC6 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Paper SOC2 in Part II.
6 Paper POL6 is only available to candidates if they did not take the paper in Part II.
7 Papers POL13 and POL17 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Papers POL3 or POL4 in Part II.
8 Paper SOC5 is only available to candidates if they did not take the paper in Part II.
9 Paper ARC7 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Paper ARC6 in Part II.
Candidates in Politics and Sociology

(i) two papers chosen from POL6, POL10–20;
(ii) two papers chosen from SOC5–5.3.4;
(iii) a candidate may substitute for one paper a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Politics and International Studies, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19;
(iv) a candidate who chooses any of POL12–16 under (i), and who does not offer a dissertation, may offer two essays in place of one of those papers, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 16;
(v) a candidate who chooses POL20 under (i) may not offer a dissertation.

Candidates in Social and Biological Anthropology

(i) one paper chosen from SAN5 and SAN6;
(ii) one paper chosen from BAN5–9;
(iii) one paper chosen from SAN5–13 and a further paper chosen from BAN5–9; one of these papers may be substituted by a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Social Anthropology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19;6
(iv) a candidate who chooses any of POL12–16 under (i), and who does not offer a dissertation, may offer two essays in place of one of those papers, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 16;
(v) a candidate who chooses POL20 under (i) may not offer a dissertation.

Candidates in Sociology and Politics

(i) two papers from POL6, POL10–20;
(ii) one paper chosen from SAN5 and SAN6, and one paper chosen from SAN5–13;
(iii) a candidate may substitute for one paper a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Social Anthropology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19;
(iv) a candidate who chooses any of POL12–16 under (i), and who does not offer a dissertation, may offer two essays in place of one of those papers, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 16;
(v) a candidate who chooses POL20 under (i) may not offer a dissertation.

Candidates in Sociology and Social Anthropology

(i) two papers chosen from SOC5–15;
(ii) one paper chosen from SAN5 and SAN6, and one paper chosen from SAN5–13;
(iii) a candidate may substitute for one paper a dissertation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology, which shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 19.

19. (a) A candidate for Part IIB who wishes to offer a dissertation shall submit an application, including the title of the proposed dissertation, a brief account of its scope, and a statement of the scheme of papers to be offered in the examination. A candidate who so wishes may request permission to include a film or filmed material, amounting to not more than twenty minutes in length, as a component part of the dissertation. Applications shall be submitted to the Head of the relevant Department so as to arrive not later than the division of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

(b) Each candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department for the proposed title not later than the division of the Lent Term. When the Head of Department has approved a title, no change

---

1 Paper POL10 cannot be taken if a candidate has taken Paper POL8 in Part IIA.
2 Paper SOC5 cannot be taken if a candidate is also taking Paper POL6.
3 Paper SOC6 can only be taken if a candidate has taken Paper SOC2 in Part IIA.
4 Paper SOC5 is only available to candidates if they did not take the paper in Part IIA.
5 Papers SAN7–13 are only available to candidates if they did not take the paper in Part IIA.
6 The text in square brackets is applicable only to candidates taking Part IIA in 2017–18 and Part IIB in 2017–18 and 2018–19. It will be removed with effect from 1 October 2019 and where applicable, any remaining paragraphs will be renumbered accordingly.
shall be made to it, or to the candidate’s scheme of papers, without the further approval of the Head of Department.

(c) A dissertation shall be of not more than 10,000 words in length. The inclusion of footnotes, figures, tables, appendices, and bibliography in the word count will be specified by each department. Each dissertation shall be typewritten, with two printed copies submitted in addition to a copy in an approved electronic format.

(d) A dissertation shall be submitted to the Senior Examiner in the relevant subject not later than the second Friday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is held.

A dissertation shall be accompanied by (i) a brief synopsis on a separate sheet of paper of the contents of the dissertation, and (ii) a certificate signed by the candidate stating the word count of the dissertation, that it is her or his own original work, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

20. At the discretion of the Examiners, a candidate for Part IIB may be examined viva voce.

LAND ECONOMY TRIPOS

1. The Land Economy Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II.

2. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part IA if he or she has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

3. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA or in another Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

4. A student who has obtained honours in Part IB or in another Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part II in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

6. No student who has been a candidate for honours in any Part shall again be a candidate for honours in the same Part.

7. There shall be two separate bodies of Examiners, one for Part IA, and one for Part IB and Part II. In each case, the Board of Land Economy shall nominate such number of Examiners as they shall deem sufficient.

8. The Board of Land Economy shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any of the subjects of the Tripos. Each Assessor shall propose questions in the papers assigned to him or her by the Examiners, shall look over the answers of the candidates to those questions, and shall report thereon to the Examiners. An Assessor may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

9. Each body of Examiners shall elect one of their number to act as Chair.

10. The questions proposed by each Examiner or Assessor shall be submitted to the whole body of Examiners for approval.

11. There shall be a separate class-list for each Part of the Tripos. In each list the names of those who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence a mark of distinction may be awarded.

12. The papers for the Land Economy Tripos, which shall be divided into Groups I–III, shall be as follows:

**Group I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>1A</th>
<th>Economics I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>Economics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>The public sector; institutional and legal frameworks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Quantitative and legal methods for land economists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Land economy, development, and sustainability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. [169]).
The subject of each paper shall be examined by means of a paper of three hours’ duration, except Papers 1A, 1B, and 4 which shall each be examined by means of a paper of two hours’ duration. Additionally, the examination for Papers 3 and 4 shall include submission of a report on a project undertaken by the candidate; the work to be undertaken for the project, its length, and the arrangements for the submission of the report, shall be prescribed from time to time by the Board of Land Economy.

13. A candidate for honours in Part IA shall offer all four papers from Group I.

14. A candidate for honours in Part IIA shall offer papers as follows:
   (a) a candidate who has previously obtained honours in Part IA of the Land Economy Tripos shall offer five papers chosen from Group II, including Paper 8 or Paper 9 or both;
   (b) a candidate who has not previously obtained honours in Part IA of the Land Economy Tripos shall offer:
      (i) Paper 3;
      (ii) four papers chosen from Group II, including Paper 8 or Paper 9 or both;

provided that
   (1) a candidate who has been granted exemption under Regulation 15 shall not offer Paper 3 but shall instead offer a further paper chosen from Groups II–III;
   (2) a candidate who has previously offered Paper 11 of the Law Tripos shall not offer Paper 8 of the Land Economy Tripos;
   (3) a candidate who has previously offered both Paper 4 and Paper 10 of the Law Tripos shall not offer Paper 9 of the Land Economy Tripos.

15. The Board of Land Economy shall have power to grant exemption from the requirement to offer Paper 3 to any candidate for honours in Part IIA under Regulation 14(b) who satisfies the Board that he or she has passed an examination of an acceptable standard in statistics or quantitative methods. Application for such exemption shall be made in writing through the candidate’s Tutor to the Secretary of the Board of Land Economy not later than the end of the second week of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination; the candidate shall be notified of the Board’s decision not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term.

16. Candidates for honours in Part IIB shall offer papers and a dissertation as follows:
   (a) A candidate who has previously obtained honours in Part IIA of the Land Economy Tripos shall offer
      (i) four papers chosen from Groups II and III, including at least three papers from Group III; provided that a candidate shall not offer any paper that he or she has previously offered in another Honours Examination, and provided also that a candidate shall not, without leave of the Board of Land Economy, offer Paper 15 unless that candidate has attained a satisfactory standard in Paper 6 in Part IIA;
      (ii) a dissertation, which shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 17.
   (b) A candidate who has not previously obtained honours in Part IIA of the Land Economy Tripos shall offer
      (i) four papers chosen from Groups II and III, including at least two papers from Group III; provided that a candidate shall not offer any paper that he or she has previously offered in another Honours examination;
      (ii) a dissertation, which shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 17.
17. A dissertation offered under Regulation 16 shall be submitted in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) Every dissertation shall be on a topic falling within the area of Land Economy.

(b) Each candidate taking the examination under Regulation 16(a) shall submit an application to the Board of Land Economy, giving the title of the proposed dissertation, a brief account of its scope, and a statement of the scheme of papers to be offered in the examination. Applications shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Department of Land Economy so as to arrive not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term.

(c) Each candidate must obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Board not later than the last day of Full Michaelmas Term. When the Board have approved a title, no change may be made in it or in the candidate’s scheme of papers without the further approval of the Board.

(d) During Full Lent Term, on a day or days specified by the Head of the Department of Land Economy, each candidate shall give a brief oral presentation of the subject matter of his or her dissertation to two Examiners (who may include an Assessor). In assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of a candidate’s oral presentation.

(e) A dissertation shall not exceed 10,000 words in length, including footnotes, tables, and appendices. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the dissertation is his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. Every dissertation shall be typewritten or computer-printed, unless the candidate has obtained permission from the Board to present it in manuscript.

(f) Dissertations shall be submitted so as to reach the Secretary of the Department not later than the seventh day of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held. A candidate who submits a dissertation after this date may be penalized.

18. The Board of Land Economy shall have power to make supplementary regulations defining all or any of the subjects of examination, and to modify, alter, or withdraw such supplementary regulations as they see fit, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

Group I

Paper 1A. Economics I
An introduction to microeconomics and welfare economics.

Paper 1B. Economics II
An introduction to macroeconomics and macroeconomic policy.

Paper 2. The public sector: institutional and legal frameworks
A study of constitutional and administrative law, including the European Union, Parliament, the Executive, next step agencies, quangos and other government agencies, local government, and judicial review.

Paper 3. Quantitative and legal methods for land economists
An introduction to relevant skills required for successful study on the Land Economy Tripos. These include legal skills, mathematics (including refreshing mathematical skills), statistics, and qualitative policy analysis. The examination for this paper includes the submission of a report on a project. The project to be undertaken for Paper 3 and the word length shall be specified by the Board of Land Economy and announced not later than the division of the Lent Term. Candidates will be required to submit in typescript, by a date to be announced by the Board, an account of the project in the form of an extended essay. The account should be in English. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the project and the report on it are her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that the report does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose; if two or more candidates have undertaken a project in collaboration, they will each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution.

Paper 4. Land economy, development, and sustainability
Major economic, demographic, institutional, and technological changes and their impact upon the natural and built environments of the United Kingdom. The examination for this paper includes the submission of a report on a project. The project to be undertaken for Paper 4 and the word length shall be specified by the Board of Land Economy and announced not later than the division of the Lent Term. Candidates will be required to submit in typescript, by a date to be announced by the Board, an account of the project in the form of an extended essay.

1 One A4 page consisting largely of tables, statistics, or symbols shall be regarded as the equivalent of 250 words.
The account should be in English. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the project and the report on it are his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that the report does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose; if two or more candidates have undertaken a project in collaboration, they will each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution.

**Group II**

**Paper 5. Environmental economics and law**
Principles of environmental economics and law, environmental policy and policy analysis, urban and rural environmental management.

**Paper 6. Fundamentals of finance and investment**
An introduction to the analytical techniques for identifying risk/return opportunities in real estate and other financial markets, and the different types of funding/investment strategies available to real estate professionals.

**Paper 7. Regional economics and policy**
Theories relating to regional growth and the economic analysis of regional development and policies designed to influence patterns of growth and development. The term ‘region’ is defined broadly to include international trading blocs, nations, and regions within a particular country.

**Paper 8. The law of real property: principles, policy, and economic implications**
An introduction to land law in England and Wales, including estates, tenure, title, registration systems, mortgages, and other interests in land.

**Paper 9. Private law**
Principles of contract and tort, introduction to company law.

**Paper 10. The built environment**
Elements of building design and construction and the impact of social, economic, legal, and technological factors on the built environment.

**Paper 11. Land and urban economics**
The economics of land markets and policies for public intervention in land markets, urban economics, the economics of housing and housing policy, and commercial property.

**Group III**

**Paper 12. Law and economics**
The relationship between the disciplines of law and economics, including economic theories and analysis of law, the part played by economic theory in legal reasoning, the role of law in allocating resources and in correcting market failures, and economic and legal theories of value and of compensation.

**Paper 13. Landlord and tenant law**
The land law of England and Wales of particular relevance to the relationship of landlord and tenant: common law of leases and of the rights and obligations of the parties to leases; the statutory regulation of residential, business, and agricultural tenancies; and homelessness.

**Paper 14. Planning policy and practice**
The law, administration, practice, and theory of land use planning in Great Britain.

**Paper 15. Advanced techniques in finance and investment for real estate**
An introduction to advanced methods in the valuation and financing of real estate, mixed asset portfolio allocation, and risk management.

**Paper 16. Land, food, and ecosystem services**
The ownership and use of land for primary production in the United Kingdom and other developed countries. Food production and consumption. Land uses and the provision of ecosystem services. Public policies towards rural land and ecosystem services.

**Paper 17. Land policy and development economics**
The role of land, agriculture, and natural resources in the growth and development of low income countries and their relationships to richer countries.
1. The Law Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II.

2. The Faculty Board, after consulting the professional and other bodies concerned, shall have power to determine the subjects and/or papers for examination or parts thereof that shall be designated by supplementary regulation as Examinations for Professional Exemption.

3. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part IA if he or she has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

4. The following may be candidates for honours in Part IB:
   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in an Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that six complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Law Tripos or in another Honours Examination, in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

5. The Faculty Board of Law may grant to a student, who has passed with sufficient credit before coming into residence an examination in law the standard and scope of which are approved by the Faculty Board, the privilege of being a candidate for honours in Part IB earlier than as aforesaid, provided that the student has kept one term.

6. Students who have obtained honours in Part IA of the Law Tripos and have kept seven terms may be candidates for honours in Part II as follows:
   (a) A student who has spent a period studying at a European university in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 7, and who has satisfied the requirements of that regulation, may be a candidate for Part II in the year next but one after obtaining honours in Part IA, provided that fifteen complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.
   (b) Any other student having obtained honours in Part IA of the Law Tripos may be a candidate for Part II in the year next after obtaining honours in Part IA, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

7. In order to be a candidate for Part II under Regulation 6(a) a student shall produce evidence to the Secretary of the Faculty Board to demonstrate that during the academical year next before the year of candidature he or she satisfactorily completed a course of study in a member country of the European Union at a university approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board.

8. A student who wishes to study abroad in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 7, and who has satisfied the requirements of that regulation, may be a candidate for Part II in the year next but one after obtaining honours in Part IA, provided that fifteen complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

9. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA under Regulation 5 may be a candidate for honours in Part II, provided that he or she has kept four terms.

10. A student who has obtained honours in Part II under this regulation shall be qualified to proceed to the B.A. Degree when he or she has kept six terms.

11. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

12. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10, a student who is not eligible to be a candidate for honours shall be entitled, provided that he or she has kept four terms at least, to take the examination for either Part Ia or Part II as a candidate not for honours.

13. There shall be three separate bodies of Examiners, one for Part IA, one for Part IB, and one for Part II. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more Examiners to examine in any of the subjects of the Tripos. Examiners shall be responsible for setting the paper or papers in the subjects assigned to them. For each Part, the body of Examiners shall be those appointed to examine in the subjects of that Part.

\[1\] See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
14. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any of the subjects of the Tripos. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

15. A student who fails to take or is unsuccessful in the examination in any subject or paper designated as an Examination for Professional Exemption in accordance with Regulation 2 shall be eligible for re-examination. Subject to Regulation 23, no student shall be a candidate in any Examination for Professional Exemption on more than two occasions in total.

16. There shall be a separate class-list for each Part of the Tripos. In each list the names of the successful candidates shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. In each class-list a mark of distinction shall be affixed to the names of those candidates placed in the first class whose work is of special merit. In the class-list for Part II the symbol (e) shall be placed against the names of those candidates who have taken the examination under Regulation 6(a). Successful candidates in the Examinations for Professional Exemption shall be informed by the Academic Secretary of the Faculty of Law after results are confirmed by the Faculty Board.

17. (a) The papers for the Law Tripos which shall be divided into Groups I–IV shall be as follows:

**Group I**

Paper 10. Civil law I.
Paper 14. Legal skills and methodology (half-paper).

**Group II**


**Group III**

Paper 30. Civil law II.
Paper 32. Family law.
Paper 33. Legal history.
Paper 34. Criminology, sentencing, and the penal system (also serves as Paper SOC15 of Parts IIA and IIb of the Human, Social, and Political Sciences Tripos).

**Group IV**

Paper 40. Equity.
Paper 42. Competition law.
Paper 43. Commercial law.
Paper 44. Labour law.
Paper 46. Company law.
Paper 47. Aspects of obligations.
Paper 49. Half-papers.
Paper 50. Seminar courses.
(b) The Faculty Board shall have power, in the year preceding the examination to which they apply, to prescribe not more than twelve subjects for Paper 49 and to prescribe not more than twelve subjects for Paper 50, or to transfer any paper from Group II to Group III. Subjects shall be prescribed by the Faculty Board not later than its last meeting of the academical year and published in the *Reporter* as soon as possible thereafter in the Long Vacation period of residence next preceding the academical year in which the half-papers and the seminar courses are to be conducted.

(c) Any subject prescribed by the Faculty Board may be withdrawn by the Board upon notice given in the *Reporter* within the first three weeks of Full Michaelmas Term in the academical year in which the half-paper or seminar course was to have been conducted. Each candidate intending to take such a half-paper or seminar course shall be informed of its withdrawal by the Secretary of the Faculty Board.

(d) Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration, except Papers 14, 49, and 50. Paper 14 shall be assessed by extended essay. In Paper 49, the examination of each prescribed subject shall consist of a half-paper of two hours’ duration. Paper 50 shall be assessed by dissertation, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 21.

18. A candidate for honours in Part Ia of the Tripos shall offer Papers 10–14 from Group I.

19. A candidate for honours in Part Ib shall offer five papers chosen from among Papers 10, 11, and 13 and Groups II and III, provided that
   (i) a candidate who has not offered successfully Paper 14 in Part Ia shall also offer Paper 14 in Part IIa;
   (ii) a candidate who was not a candidate for honours in Part Ia shall also offer Paper 14 in Part IIa;
   (iii) a candidate shall not offer any paper which he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

20. A candidate for honours in Part II shall offer five papers chosen from among Paper 12 (Criminal law) and Groups III and IV, provided that
   (i) a candidate shall not offer any paper which he or she has previously offered in another University examination;
   (ii) a candidate who has not previously offered Paper 10 (Civil law I) may not offer Paper 30 (Civil law II).

21. A candidate who under Regulation 20 chooses Paper 50 (seminar course) shall be assessed by the Assessors appointed by the Faculty Board. Candidates may be called for *viva voce* examination on the subject or subjects of any seminar course in which they have participated.

The procedure for notifying a candidate’s intention to choose Paper 50, and for submitting and assessing the dissertation submitted in connection with the paper, shall be as follows:

(a) A candidate wishing to take part in Paper 50 shall make written application to the Secretary of the Faculty Board before the end of the Easter Term next preceding the academical year in which he or she wishes to take part. The Board shall have power to accept or reject applications, having regard to the number of candidates who apply to take part in each course, and the Secretary of the Faculty Board shall notify each candidate, before 31 July, of the acceptance or rejection of his or her application. Later applications, provided that they are submitted not later than the end of the first week of Full Michaelmas Term in the academical year in which the seminar course is to be conducted, may be accepted at the discretion of the Board; if such an application is accepted, the candidate shall be notified before the division of the Michaelmas Term.

(b) The topic of a dissertation on a prescribed subject shall be approved by a lecturer conducting a seminar course (Paper 50). A dissertation shall not exceed 12,000 words including footnotes and appendices, but excluding bibliography. Candidates shall be required to state in a preface that the dissertation represents their own work unaided except as may be specified in the declaration. Dissertations shall be sent to the Secretary of the Faculty Board so as to arrive not later than the seventh day of Full Easter Term in the year in which the examination is to be held. A candidate who submits a dissertation after this date may be penalized. The dissertation shall be computer-written.

(c) The Assessors of Paper 50 shall report to the Examiners a mark for each candidate (equivalent to the mark for a paper in the examination) based upon the assessment of the candidate’s dissertation.
22. The Faculty Board of Law shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of examination, and determining the scope, character, and conditions of the papers and the credit that shall be assigned to each, and to amend or withdraw such regulations; provided that due care is taken to give sufficient notice of any supplementary regulation or of any amendment of an existing supplementary regulation.

23. A student may seek review of a decision made by the Faculty Board of Law following application exceptionally for an additional attempt at an examination designated as an Examination for Professional Exemption under Regulation 15. The request for review shall be made under the Procedure for the Review of Decisions of University Bodies established by the General Board.

EXAMINATION IN LAW FOR EUROPEAN STUDENTS

1. The papers for the examination in Law for European Students shall be the papers set in Groups I–IV of the Law Tripos. Each candidate shall

   either (a) offer three papers;
   or (b) offer two papers and in addition participate in a seminar course (Paper 50) and submit a dissertation on a subject prescribed by the Faculty Board of Law or chosen by the candidate from a number of subjects so prescribed, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 21 for the Law Tripos.

2. A student may be a candidate for the Examination if he or she
   (a) has been approved by the Faculty Board of Law and
   (b) has kept one term under an exchange scheme agreed between the Faculty Board and a university of a member country of the European Union, provided that three complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

3. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they shall deem sufficient, and shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to the Examiners.

4. The names of candidates who have satisfied the Examiners shall be arranged in alphabetical order in a single class.

LINGUISTICS TRIPOS

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 667)

1. The Linguistics Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part I, Part IIA, and Part IIB. There shall be a separate class-list for each Part.

2. A student who has not obtained honours in an Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part I, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

3. A student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part IIA, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

4. A student who has obtained honours in Part IIA of the Linguistics Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IIB, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that fifteen terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for one Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

6. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

7. For each Part of the Tripos, the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages shall nominate such number of Examiners as they think sufficient to conduct the examination, and shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any of the subjects of the examination. If required to do so, Assessors shall set papers in the subject or subjects assigned to them, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers, shall assess dissertations, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

1 See p. 216
2 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169)
8. The papers set by each Examiner or Assessor shall be submitted to the Chair of the Examiners and one other Examiner for their approval.

9. The Faculty Board shall have power:
   (a) to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of examination and determining the scope and character of the papers, and to amend or withdraw such supplementary regulations as occasion may require, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change;
   (b) to determine the credit to be assigned to each paper, and to establish guidelines to be followed by the Examiners for assessing candidates’ work in the examination and for drawing up the class-list;
   (c) to specify papers which shall include coursework or other exercises in addition to the written paper. The details of the coursework or other exercises required of candidates and the arrangements for the submission of such coursework or other exercises shall be prescribed by the Faculty Board from time to time. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the coursework or other written exercises are her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that they do not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

10. Before the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of any variable subjects for the examination to be held in the academical year next following; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

11. In the class-lists for each Part of the Tripos the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence a mark of distinction may be awarded.

12. The papers set for the Linguistics Tripos shall be as follows:

**SECTION A**

Paper 1. Sounds and words (also serves as Paper X.8 of Part I of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos and Paper Li. 1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 2. Structures and meanings (also serves as Paper X.3 of Part I of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos and as Paper Li. 2 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 3. Language, brain, and society (also serves as Paper Li. 3 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 4. History and varieties of English (also serves as Paper Li. 4 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

**SECTION B**

Paper 5. Linguistic theory

**SECTION C**

Paper 6. Phonetics (also serves as Paper Li. 6 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 7. Phonological theory (also serves as Paper Li. 7 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 8. Morphology (also serves as Paper Li. 8 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 9. Syntax (also serves as Paper Li. 9 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 10. Semantics and pragmatics (also serves as Paper Li. 10 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 11. Historical linguistics (also serves as Paper 15(a) of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos, as Paper 43A of Part II of the English Tripos, and as Paper Li. 11 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 12. History of ideas on language (also serves as Paper Li. 12 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

---

1 This paper will be suspended in 2017–18 and in each alternate year thereafter until further notice.

2 This paper will be suspended in 2018–19 and in each alternate year thereafter until further notice.
Paper 13. History of the English language (also serves as Paper 15(b) of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos, Paper Li. 13 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, and as Paper 43B of Part II of the English Tripos)\(^1\)

Paper 14. History of the French language (also serves as Paper Li. 14 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)\(^2\)

Paper 15. First and second language acquisition (also serves as Paper Li. 15 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 16. Psychology of language processing and learning (also serves as Paper Li. 16 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 17. A subject in linguistics to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time (also serves as Paper Li. 17 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)\(^3\)

Paper 18. Computational linguistics (also serves as Paper Li. 18 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 19. A subject in linguistics to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time\(^3\)

**SECTION D**

Paper 20. The language of Italy (Paper It. 10 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 21. The Hispanic languages (Paper Sp. 11 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 22. History of the German language (Paper Ge. 11 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 23. The history of the Russian language (Paper Sl. 8 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 24. German: a linguistic introduction (Paper Ge. 7 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)\(^4\)

Paper 25. The Romance languages (Paper CS 1 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 26. The Slavonic languages (Paper CS 3 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 27. Celtic philology (Paper 12 of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos)


Paper 29. The Greek language (Paper E2 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)

Paper 30. The Latin language (Paper E3 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)


Paper 32. Cognitive neuroscience and experimental psychology (Paper PBS 4 of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos)

Paper 33. The French language: variation and change (Paper Fr. 13 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)

Paper 34. Structure and varieties of Italian (Paper It. 2 of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos)


14. (i) A candidate who takes the examination for Part IIA after obtaining honours in Part I of the Linguistics Tripos shall offer four papers chosen from Sections C and D.

(ii) A candidate who takes the examination for Part IIA in the year next after obtaining honours in another Honours Examination shall offer:

(a) Papers 1 and 2;

(b) two papers chosen from Sections C and D;

provided that a candidate who has previously offered one or both of Papers 1 and 2 in a previous Honours Examination shall substitute that paper or both papers by either one further paper or two further papers, respectively, chosen from Sections C and D.

15. A candidate who takes the examination for Part IIB shall offer:

(a) Paper 5;

(b) two papers chosen from Sections C and D, provided that a candidate shall not offer a paper that he or she has previously offered in another Honours Examination;

(c) a dissertation submitted under the provisions of Regulation 16.

16. The following provisions shall apply to a dissertation offered under Regulation 15: a dissertation.

(a) Every dissertation shall be on a subject that falls within the scope of papers from Section C. A candidate shall not offer a dissertation on a subject that falls substantially within the scope of any paper that he or she intends to offer in the examination.

(b) A candidate shall submit the proposed title of the dissertation, together with a statement of the scheme of papers to be offered in the examination, through her or his Tutor to the Secretary of the Faculty Board so as to arrive not later than the third Friday of the Full Michaelmas Term

\(^1\) This paper will be suspended in 2018–19 and in each alternate year thereafter until further notice.

\(^2\) This paper will be suspended in 2017–18 and in each alternate year thereafter until further notice.

\(^3\) This paper is not available for examination in 2017–18.

\(^4\) This paper is only available to candidates for Part IIA of the Linguistics Tripos.
next preceding the examination. A candidate shall obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Faculty Board not later than the last day of that Full Term.

(c) When the Faculty Board have approved a title, no change may subsequently be made in it, except that a candidate may apply to the Faculty Board for permission to revise the title of that dissertation; such an application shall be submitted not later than the second Friday of the Full Lent Term next preceding the examination.

(d) A dissertation shall be in English, but quotations from primary sources may be given in the language of the original provided an English translation is also given. A dissertation shall be typewritten, except where a non-Roman or symbolic typeface is necessary and cannot be provided; in such a case handwritten or photocopied extracts may be inserted. A dissertation shall normally be of not more than 10,000 words in length (including notes but excluding appendices and bibliography).

(e) Two copies of the dissertation shall be submitted, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to reach the Secretary of the Faculty Board not later than the Monday of the last week of the Full Lent Term next preceding the examination. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the dissertation is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

(f) A candidate may be called for *viva voce* examination on the subject of her or his dissertation.

**SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATION**

*Paper 6. Phonetics*

The examination for this paper will consist of a written paper and a practical component. The practical component will assess competence in impressionistic and quantitative phonetic methods.

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES TRIPOS**

1. The Management Studies Tripos shall consist of one Part only.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in the Management Studies Tripos if twelve terms have not passed after their first term of residence:

   (a) a student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination in the first, second, or third term after his or her first term of residence, and has subsequently been successful in a Preliminary Examination;

   (b) a student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination in the fourth, fifth, or sixth term after his or her first term of residence.\(^1\)

3. No student shall be a candidate for the Management Studies Tripos and also for another Tripos Examination in the same term, and no student shall be a candidate for the Management Studies Tripos on more than one occasion.

4. The Faculty Board of Business and Management shall nominate such number of Examiners as they think sufficient. They may also nominate for appointment one or more Assessors to the Examiners in such subjects as they consider desirable, and the Assessors so appointed shall set papers or parts of papers and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in those subjects. The Assessors, when summoned by the Chair, shall attend meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

5. The questions proposed by each Examiner or Assessor shall be submitted to the whole body of Examiners for approval.

6. The names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence a mark of distinction may be awarded.

7. The Faculty Board of Business and Management shall have power to define or limit by supplementary regulations all or any of the subjects of examination, and to modify or alter any such supplementary regulations as occasion may require. They shall also have power to determine the credit

\(^1\) See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
that shall be assigned to each subject of examination, and to mark out the lines of study that are to be pursued by candidates.

8. The following papers shall be set:
   M1. Marketing and organizational behaviour.
   M2. Quantitative methods and operations management.

9. Each candidate shall offer all three papers, and shall submit to the Examiners, not later than the last Monday of Full Easter Term, a report, of not more than 6,000 words, excluding footnotes and bibliography, on a project designed to give evidence of the candidate’s industrial, commercial, or equivalent experience. The subject of the project shall be chosen from a list of approved subjects which shall be announced by the Director of Judge Business School not later than the last day of Full Lent Term. Reports shall be in typewritten form (unless a candidate has obtained previous permission from the Faculty Board of Business and Management to present a report in manuscript). Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the project and the report on it are his or her own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that the report does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose; if two or more candidates have undertaken a project in collaboration, they will each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution.

10. Candidates shall complete coursework for a workshop and for two elective courses, which shall be chosen from a list published by the Faculty Board of Business and Management. For this purpose the internal Examiner for the coursework shall present to the Examiners a report on the performance of each candidate in this coursework. Details of the work required of candidates shall be published by the Faculty Board by notice not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

M1. Marketing and organizational behaviour
The paper will consist mainly of questions on the theory and practice of marketing and the organization and behaviour of people at work.

M2. Quantitative methods and operations management
The paper will consist mainly of questions on the quantitative methods used in management and operations management.

M3. Economics and finance
The paper will consist mainly of questions on the economics of firms and markets, the theory of finance, and financial accounting.

MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TRIPOS

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 450)

1. The Manufacturing Engineering Tripos shall consist of two Parts: Parts IIA and IIB. There shall be a separate class-list for each Part.

2. The following may present themselves for honours in Part IIA:
   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Engineering Tripos or in Part I of the Chemical Engineering Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IIA of the Manufacturing Engineering Tripos in the year after so obtaining honours;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in Part I of the Engineering Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IIA of the Manufacturing Engineering Tripos in the year next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she presents a reasoned case to the Faculty Board by the division of the Easter Term of the year in which Part I is taken; provided always that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

3. The Faculty Board of Engineering may in special circumstances, which they shall themselves determine, give leave to a student who has obtained honours in any Honours Examination to be a candidate for honours in Part IIA of the Manufacturing Engineering Tripos in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has attained a satisfactory standard, as defined by the Faculty Board,
Attended by candidates for the Part II examination on placements outside the University precincts, under arrangements approved by the Faculty Board of Engineering, shall count towards the keeping of terms for the purpose of the regulations for Residence and Precincts of the University.

A student who has obtained honours in Part II of the Manufacturing Engineering Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part III in the year next after or next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she

(a) has attained a satisfactory standard, as defined by the Faculty Board, in previous Honours Examinations;  
(b) has not proceeded to the B.A. Degree;  
(c) presents a reasoned case to the Faculty Board by the Division of Easter Term of the year in which Part II is taken should he or she wish to proceed to Part III in the year next but one after obtaining honours in Part II;  
provided always that fifteen complete terms have not passed after the student’s first term of residence.

No student shall be a candidate for either Part and also for another Honours Examination in the same term.

The Faculty Board of Engineering shall nominate such number of Examiners for each Part of the Tripos as they shall consider sufficient. The Examiners for each Part shall elect one of their number to act as Chair. The Faculty Board may nominate one or more Assessors to the Examiners in each Part of the Tripos. Assessors shall be responsible either for setting the paper or papers or questions assigned to them or for looking over the work of the candidates therein and presenting a report to the Examiners or both, as the Examiners may decide. The Assessors, when summoned by the Chair, shall attend meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

In each Part of the Tripos the questions proposed by each Examiner or Assessor shall be submitted to the whole body of Examiners for approval.

The Examiners for each Part of the Tripos shall take into account such coursework done by candidates as shall from time to time be determined by the Faculty Board of Engineering. For this purpose the Head of the Department of Engineering shall present to the Examiners a detailed report on the performance of each candidate in this coursework. Details of the work required of candidates for each Part shall be published by the Faculty Board of Engineering by Notice in the Department of Engineering not later than the beginning of the Full Michaelmas Term preceding the examination. Every candidate submitting coursework under this regulation shall be required to sign a declaration that the work submitted is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration; if two or more candidates have undertaken work in collaboration, they shall be required to indicate the extent of their collaboration.

In Part II of the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names of those in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. For special excellence in Part II a mark of distinction may be awarded. In Part III the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in alphabetical order in a single class and distinctive marks shall be attached to the names of those candidates who in the opinion of the Examiners deserve special credit. The mark (d) shall be used to denote a distinguished performance, and the mark (m) a meritorious performance.

The Faculty Board of Engineering shall have power to publish supplementary regulations defining the scope and character of each of the examination papers and to amend such supplementary regulations from time to time as they may think fit. Any alteration of supplementary regulations shall be published before the division of the Easter Term in the academical year before that in which it is to have effect.

The examination for Part II of the Manufacturing Engineering Tripos shall consist of ten modules which shall be examined by either written examination, essays or coursework as specified by the Faculty Board of Engineering.
Not later than the end of the Easter Term each year the Faculty Board shall give notice of the modules prescribed for the examination to be held in the academical year next following, and shall specify the mode of examination for each module. In giving such notice the Faculty Board shall ensure that the examination shall provide for written papers whose total duration shall be at least twelve hours.

13. In order to obtain honours in Part IIA, a candidate must satisfy the Examiners that he or she has such industrial or equivalent experience as shall be determined from time to time by the Faculty Board; a statement of each candidate’s experience shall be certified by the Head of the Department of Engineering.

**PART IIb**

14. The examination for Part IIb shall consist of two written papers.

**SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS**

**PART IIb**

Paper 1 shall consist mainly of questions on technological aspects of manufacturing.

Paper 2 shall consist mainly of questions on managerial aspects of manufacturing.

**MATHEMATICAL TRIPOS**

*Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 89 and 450)*

**GENERAL**

1. The Mathematical Tripos shall consist of four Parts, Part IA, Part IB, Part II, and Part III.

2. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they think sufficient for each Part of the Tripos, and shall also have power to nominate one or more Assessors for each Part. Assessors shall propose questions in the papers or parts of papers assigned to them by the Examiners, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers or parts of papers, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

**PART IA**

3. A candidate shall offer one of the following options:
   (a) Pure and Applied Mathematics
   (b) Mathematics with Physics.

The examination for Part IA shall consist of five papers. The Faculty Board of Mathematics shall determine how the questions on the various subjects shall be distributed among the papers.

4. Every candidate shall offer Papers 1, 2, and 3, and one additional paper as follows:
   (a) A candidate offering Option (a) shall offer Paper 4.
   (b) A candidate offering Option (b) shall offer the subject Physics from Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos (the written paper and the submission of note-books).

5. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:
   (a) a student who has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

No student shall be a candidate for Part IA on more than one occasion.

6. The names of the candidates who have obtained honours shall be placed in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. The symbol (p) shall be placed against the names of those candidates who have satisfied the Examiners in the option Mathematics with Physics.
7. The examination for Part IB shall consist of four papers. The Faculty Board shall determine how
the questions on the various subjects shall be distributed among the papers.

8. A student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in
Part IB in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not
passed after his or her first term of residence.¹ No student shall be a candidate for Part IB on more
than one occasion.

9. Candidates for Part IB may submit reports containing records of project work done by them. Such
project work and its examination requirements shall be prescribed from time to time by the Faculty
Board of Mathematics, and shall be carried out in accordance with instructions which shall be announced
not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination by the Chair of the
Faculty of Mathematics, or her or his duly appointed deputy. As an indication of good faith, each
candidate shall submit, with the records of her or his work, a declaration that these instructions, and
relevant University rules and regulations, have been observed. The Chair of the Faculty of Mathematics,
or her or his duly appointed deputy, shall present an assessment of this work to the Examiners, and
the Examiners shall take account of this assessment in drawing up the class-list. Candidates may be
examined viva voce on their submitted work.

10. The names of the candidates who have obtained honours shall be placed in three classes,
of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in
each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

11. The examination for Part II shall consist of four papers. The Faculty Board shall determine how
the questions on the various subjects shall be distributed among the papers.

12. A student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination other than Part IA of
the Mathematical Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part II in the year next or next but one after
so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that twelve complete terms have
not passed after his or her first term of residence.¹ No student shall be a candidate for Part II on more
than one occasion.

13. Candidates for Part II may submit reports containing records of project work done by them. Such
project work and its examination requirements shall be prescribed from time to time by the Faculty
Board of Mathematics, and shall be carried out in accordance with instructions which shall be announced
not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination by the Chair of the
Faculty of Mathematics, or her or his duly appointed deputy. As an indication of good faith, each
candidate shall submit, with the records of her or his work, a declaration that these instructions, and
relevant University rules and regulations, have been observed. The Chair of the Faculty of Mathematics,
or her or his duly appointed deputy, shall present an assessment of this work to the Examiners, and
the Examiners shall take account of this assessment in drawing up the class-list. Candidates may be
examined viva voce on their submitted work.

14. The names of the candidates who have obtained honours shall be placed in three classes:
Wranglers, Senior Optimes, and Junior Optimes, of which the Senior Optimes shall be divided into
two divisions. The names of the Wranglers and of the Junior Optimes and of those in each division of
the Senior Optimes shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

15. The examination for Part III shall comprise written papers, each of which shall be set for either
two hours or three hours, and topics for an optional essay. The number of papers that the Faculty
Board intend to set and the subject and duration of each paper shall be announced by the Board not
later than 1 November next preceding the examination. A member of the Faculty may request that a
paper or papers be set additional to those announced, provided that such a request is made to the
Secretary of the Faculty Board no later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the
examination. The member of the Faculty shall take responsibility for preparing a proposal that will

¹ See also the regulations for Affiliated Students p. 169.
contain an outline syllabus and shall agree to set and assess the examination if so requested by the Examiners. The subject and duration of each additional paper that the Faculty Board agree to set shall be announced by them not later than the last day of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

16. Each candidate shall send, through his or her Director of Studies, to the Chair of Examiners, so as to arrive before the end of the second Friday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held, the titles of the papers that he or she wishes to offer. No candidate shall offer papers whose total duration amounts to more than nineteen hours or, if the candidate has submitted an essay in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 18, papers whose total duration amounts to more than sixteen hours.

17. Before the last day of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination the Examiners shall announce a number of topics for an essay. A candidate may request that an essay may be submitted on a topic other than those announced, provided that the request is made, through the candidate’s Director of Studies, so as to reach the Secretary of the Faculty Board not later than 1 February next preceding the examination. Any additional topics approved by the Examiners shall be announced by them not later than 1 March next preceding the examination.

18. Each candidate may submit an essay on any one topic that has been announced. A candidate who desires to do so shall, through his or her Director of Studies, so inform the Chair of Examiners before the end of the first quarter of the Easter Term in which the examination is to be held, and shall submit the essay, through his or her Director of Studies, so as to reach the Chair of Examiners not later than the end of the second Friday of the Full Easter Term. Each essay shall state the sources consulted; it shall be prefaced by a declaration signed by the candidate that it represents the candidate’s own work unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that the candidate has already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. The Examiners shall have power, at their discretion, to examine a candidate viva voce on the subject of his or her essay.

19. The following may be a candidate for honours in Part III:

(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part II of the Mathematical Tripos, in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has attained a satisfactory standard as prescribed by the Faculty Board of Mathematics in previous Honours Examinations;

(b) a student who has obtained honours or who has been deemed to have obtained honours in any Honours Examination other than Part II of the Mathematical Tripos, in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has been given leave to do so by the Faculty Board of Mathematics;

always provided that he or she has not proceeded to the B.A. Degree.

20. No student shall be a candidate for Part III on more than one occasion, or for Part III and for another Honours Examination in the same term.

21. The names of the candidates who have obtained honours in the examination for Part III shall be placed in two classes, corresponding to the first class and the upper division of the second class of Parts Ia, Ib, and II of the Mathematical Tripos. Distinctive marks shall be attached to the names of those candidates who in the opinion of the Examiners deserve special credit. Within the first class, the mark (d) shall be used to denote a distinguished performance, while the mark (m), denoting a meritorious performance, shall be attached to the names of the other candidates placed within the first class. All candidates shall be listed alphabetically.
The Medical and Veterinary Sciences Tripos will be replaced by the Medical Sciences Tripos and the Veterinary Sciences Tripos with effect from 1 October 2018 (see Temporary Regulations 24 on pp. 388 and 436).

See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).

GENERAL

1. The Medical and Veterinary Sciences Tripos shall consist of two Parts: Part IA and Part IB.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:
   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in another Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;2
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

3. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Medical and Veterinary Sciences Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

4. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2 and 3, a student who is above the standing for honours may be a candidate not for honours in Part IA and Part IB for the purpose of becoming qualified to be a candidate subsequently for the Final M.B. Examination or for Part I of the Final Veterinary Examination.

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and another Honours Examination, in the same term.

6. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

7. The Faculty Board of Biology shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of the examinations for Part IA and Part IB. Due care shall be taken that sufficient notice is given of any alteration of such supplementary regulations.

8. There shall be two bodies of Examiners, one for each Part of the Tripos. For each of the two bodies there shall be a Chair of Examiners and an Assistant Chair, appointed on the nomination of the Faculty Board of Biology.

9. In each Part of the Tripos there shall be appointed for each subject a Senior Examiner and such number of Examiners and Assessors as are required to conduct the examination.

10. The Examiners shall be nominated by the Faculty Board of Biology.

11. The Assessors shall propose questions in the parts of the subjects assigned to them by the Examiners, shall look over the answers of the candidates to those questions, and shall report thereon to the Examiners. The Assessors may be required to assist the Examiners in setting and conducting every oral and practical examination. The Assessors shall have regard to the style and method of candidates’ answers, and shall give credit for excellence in these respects.

12. The Chair shall communicate the marks of all candidates to the Registrary.

13. The names of candidates who, having presented themselves under Regulation 4, attain the prescribed standard shall be published by the Examiners in lists headed ‘The following (who are not candidates for honours) have attained the honours standard’.

PART IA

14. In Part IA the examination shall consist of the following subjects:
   Functional Architecture of the Body (FAB)
   Homeostasis (HOM)

---

2 The Medical and Veterinary Sciences Tripos will be replaced by the Medical Sciences Tripos and the Veterinary Sciences Tripos with effect from 1 October 2018 (see Temporary Regulations 24 on pp. 388 and 436).

3 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
15. The examination in each subject shall consist of either two written papers or one written paper and a practical examination, covering three sections numbered I–III, as specified below. In addition, the examination in Homeostasis shall include the submission of reports of practical work.

(a) The examination in Homeostasis shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II);  
   (iii) reports of practical work which shall be submitted to the Examiners by the dates published in the practical handbook. In assigning marks for the examination, the Examiners may take account of the reports.

(b) The examination in Molecules in Medical Science shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and practical questions (Section II); 
   (ii) one written paper of two hours (Section III).

(c) The examination in Functional Architecture of the Body shall consist of:
   (i) a combined written and practical paper of an hour and a half, which shall contain short answer questions (Section I) and a practical examination (Section II); 
   (ii) one written paper of two hours, which shall contain essay questions (Section III).

(d) The examination in Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II).

16. In each subject the examination shall carry the same maximum marks; the maximum marks allocated to Sections I and II together shall be equal to the maximum marks allocated to the remaining parts of the examination in that subject.

17. Every candidate shall offer the subjects Homeostasis and Molecules in Medical Science, and either Functional Architecture of the Body or Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology.

18. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IA shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

PART IB

19. In Part IB the examination shall consist of the following subjects:
   Biology of Disease (BOD)
   Comparative Vertebrate Biology (CVB)
   Head and Neck Anatomy (HNA)
   Human Reproduction (HR)
   Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)
   Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour (NAB)
   Neurobiology with Human Behaviour (NHB)
   Veterinary Reproductive Biology (VRB)

20. The examination in each subject shall consist of one written paper and a practical examination, covering three sections numbered (I)–(III) as specified below.

   (a) The examination in Biology of Disease shall consist of:
      (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
      (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II).

\[1\] In each subject of Part IA Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second M.B. Examination or the Second Vet.M.B. Examination.

\[2\] In each subject of Part IB Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second M.B. Examination or the Second Vet.M.B. Examination.
(b) The examination in Mechanisms of Drug Action shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of one and a half hours which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I);¹
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II);¹
   (iii) one written paper of two hours containing essay questions (Section III).
(c) The examination in Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of one hour, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I);¹
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour (Section II);¹
   (iii) one written paper of two hours (Section III) which shall contain essay questions on Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour.
(d) The examination in Neurobiology with Human Behaviour shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of one hour, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I);¹
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour (Section II);¹
   (iii) one written paper of two hours (Section III) which shall contain essay questions on Neurobiology and Psychology of Medicine.
(e) The examinations in Human Reproduction and in Veterinary Reproductive Biology shall each consist of:
   (i) one written paper of two-and-a-half hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I);¹ and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour (Section II);¹
(f) The examination in Comparative Vertebrate Biology shall consist of:
   (i) a combined written and practical paper of an hour and a half, which shall contain short answer questions (Section I) and a practical examination (Section II);¹ candidates will be allowed forty-five minutes to complete each section;
   (ii) one written paper of one-and-a-half hours, which shall contain essay questions (Section III).
(g) The examination in Head and Neck Anatomy shall consist of combined written and practical papers totalling an hour and a half, which shall contain a practical paper (Sections I and II);¹ and short answer questions (Section III).

21. Every candidate shall offer the following for the examination:
   either  (a) the written papers and practical examinations for each subject in Scheme A;
   or      (b) the written papers and practical examinations for each subject in Scheme B.

**Scheme A**
- Biology of Disease (BOD)
- Head and Neck Anatomy (HNA)
- Human Reproduction (HR)
- Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)
- Neurobiology with Human Behaviour (NHB)

**Scheme B**
- Biology of Disease (BOD)
- Veterinary Reproductive Biology (VRB)
- Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)
- Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour (NAB)
- Comparative Vertebrate Biology (CVB)

22. The maximum marks allocated to the examination in each subject or paper shall be in the following proportions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology of Disease (BOD)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Vertebrate Biology (CVB)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head and Neck Anatomy (HNA)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ In each subject of Part I in Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second M.B. Examination or the Second Vet.M.B. Examination.
For the examinations in each subject, the maximum marks for Sections I and II together shall be equal to the maximum marks allocated to Section III.

23. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IB shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS
Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 106 and 668)

PART IA

Functional Architecture of the Body (FAB)
Combined Sections I and II will consist of a combination of ‘wet’ specimens/clinical photos at a number of stations, and MCQs at the other stations, testing knowledge of tissue anatomy, aspects of organogenesis, and the topographical, functional, and applied anatomy of the human body. In Section III, candidates will be required to write essays.

Homeostasis (HOM)
Section I will contain computer-marked and short-answer questions on nerve and neuromuscular transmission, muscle, autonomic nervous system, cardiovascular system, respiration, kidney, salt and water balance, digestion, absorption, and temperature regulation. Section II will contain questions on the practical work in experimental physiology and histology. Section III will contain essay questions. Candidates will also be required to submit note-books containing records of practical work (see Regulation 15(a)(iii)).

Molecules in Medical Science (MIMS)
The examination will test knowledge and understanding of the material contained in the MIMS course. Section I will consist of short-answer questions on the lecture material. Section II will consist of questions on practical aspects, including interpretation and handling of data. Section III will contain essay questions and will consist of three subsections, A, B, and C, each containing a choice of questions. Candidates will be required to answer one question from each subsection. Subsection A will relate principally to the lectures given in the Michaelmas Term, subsection B principally to the lectures given in the Lent and Easter Terms, and subsection C to the entire course of lectures and practicals. The nature of the questions in Section III will be to test integrated understanding rather than detailed factual knowledge.

Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology (VAP)
Section I will consist of computer-marked and short-answer questions on the anatomy of domestic mammals and on the structure and function of the gastrointestinal systems of herbivorous mammals. Section II will consist of questions on associated practical work. In Section III, candidates will be required to write two or three essays chosen from not fewer than eight.

PART IB

Biology of Disease (BOD)
The examination in BOD will be treated from the standpoint of abnormal biology. It will include the variations that may occur in the structure and functions of living cells, tissues, and organs, together with the biology of parasites, bacteria, and viruses. Section I will consist of compulsory short-answer questions on the lecture material. Section III will consist of essay questions. Section II will consist of a two-hour practical examination which will include laboratory work and questions on practical aspects and problem solving.

Comparative Vertebrate Biology (CVB)
The examination will require knowledge of the structure and function of birds, fish, amphibians and reptiles, and certain species of laboratory animal.

Head and Neck Anatomy (HNA)
The examination will require knowledge of the structure and function of the human head and neck.

Human Reproduction (HR)
Section I will consist of compulsory short-answer questions and Section II will consist of practical questions. Section III will consist of a written paper that will contain essay questions on reproductive biology and the social and ethical aspects of reproduction and the effects of reproductive activity on populations.
Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)
Section I of the examination in MODA will require knowledge of the actions of drugs on whole organisms and mammalian systems, and also of the mode of drug action at the cellular, sub-cellular, and molecular levels. Section I will include compulsory short-answer questions and Section III will include essay questions. Section II will consist of a practical examination and will include questions on data handling and problem solving; laboratory work will not be involved. Questions that require an elementary knowledge of statistical procedures may be included in all three sections of the examination.

Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour (NAB)
The examination in NAB will require knowledge of the structure and functions of the central nervous system, the special sense organs, neuropharmacology and animal behaviour, with particular reference to domestic animals. Section I will include or consist entirely of compulsory short-answer questions. Section III will consist of essay questions. In Section II, candidates will be examined on practical aspects of neuroanatomy and in experimental neurophysiology; questions may be included which require an elementary knowledge of statistical procedures.

Neurobiology with Human Behaviour (NHB)
The examination in NHB will require knowledge of the structure and functions of the central nervous system and the special sense organs, neuroanatomy, experimental psychology and some of its applications to medicine. Particular topics will include neuropharmacology; learning and memory; perception and information processing; intelligence and development; emotion and its physiological basis; and social psychology. Section I will include or consist entirely of compulsory short-answer questions. Section III will consist of essay questions. In Section II, candidates will be examined on practical aspects of neuroanatomy and in experimental neurophysiology; questions may be included which require an elementary knowledge of statistical procedures.

Veterinary Reproductive Biology (VRB)
Section I of the examination will consist of computer-marked and short-answer questions on the structure and function of the reproductive systems of mammals, with particular reference to domestic mammals. Section II will consist of questions on associated practical work and may include a data-handling exercise. Section III will consist of essay questions.

MEDICAL SCIENCES TRIPOS
Grace 2 of 11 January 2017

GENERAL

1. The Medical Sciences Tripos shall consist of two Parts: Part IA and Part IB.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:
   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in another Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence; 2
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that nine complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

3. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Medical Sciences Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

4. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2 and 3, a student who is above the standing for honours may be a candidate not for honours in Part IA and Part IB for the purpose of becoming qualified to be a candidate subsequently for the Final M.B. Examination.

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and another Honours Examination, in the same term.

6. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

7. The Faculty Board of Biology shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of the examinations for Part IA and Part IB. Due care shall be taken that sufficient notice is given of any alteration of such supplementary regulations.

8. There shall be two bodies of Examiners, one for each Part of the Tripos. For each of the two bodies there shall be a Chair of Examiners and an Assistant Chair, appointed on the nomination of the Faculty Board of Biology.

1 These regulations will come into effect in accordance with the timetable in Temporary Regulation 24, p. 383
2 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
9. In each Part of the Tripos there shall be appointed for each subject a Senior Examiner and such number of Examiners and Assessors as are required to conduct the examination. The Examiners shall be nominated by the Faculty Board of Biology.

10. The Examiners in each subject shall be jointly responsible for all the questions set in that subject. The work of each candidate in any subject shall be tested by at least two Examiners in the subject, and the Examiners in each subject shall be jointly responsible for the marks in that subject. At least two Examiners or one Examiner and one Assessor shall set and conduct every oral and practical examination. The Examiners shall have regard to the style and method of candidates’ answers, and shall give credit for excellence in these respects.

11. The Assessors shall propose questions in the parts of the subjects assigned to them by the Examiners, shall look over the answers of the candidates to those questions, and shall report thereon to the Examiners. The Assessors may be required to assist the Examiners in setting and conducting every oral and practical examination. The Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

12. The Chair shall communicate the marks of all candidates to the Registrary.

13. The names of candidates who, having presented themselves under Regulation 4, attain the prescribed standard shall be published by the Examiners in lists headed ‘The following (who are not candidates for honours) have attained the honours standard’.

14. In Part IA the examination shall consist of the following subjects:

- Functional Architecture of the Body (FAB)
- Homeostasis (HOM)
- Molecules in Medical Science (MIMS)

15. The examination in each subject shall consist of either two written papers or one written paper and a practical examination, covering three sections numbered I–III, as specified below. In addition, the examination in Homeostasis shall include the submission of reports of practical work.

(a) The examination in Homeostasis shall consist of:

   (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II);
   (iii) reports of practical work which shall be submitted to the Examiners by the dates published in the practical handbook. In assigning marks for the examination, the Examiners may take account of the reports.

(b) The examination in Molecules in Medical Science shall consist of:

   (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and practical questions (Section II); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) one written paper of two hours (Section III).

(c) The examination in Functional Architecture of the Body shall consist of:

   (i) one written paper of two hours and 45 minutes, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed 45 minutes to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour and 15 minutes (Section II).

16. In each subject the examination shall carry the same maximum marks; the maximum marks allocated to Sections I and II together shall be equal to the maximum marks allocated to the remaining parts of the examination in that subject.

17. Every candidate shall offer for examination all of the subjects listed under Regulation 14.

18. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IA shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

---

1 In each subject of Part IA, Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second M.B. Examination.
19. In Part IB the examination shall consist of the following subjects:

- Biology of Disease (BOD)
- Head and Neck Anatomy (HNA)
- Human Reproduction (HR)
- Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)
- Neurobiology with Human Behaviour (NHB)

20. The examination in each subject shall consist of one written paper and a practical examination, covering three sections numbered (I)–(III) as specified below.

(a) The examination in Biology of Disease shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II).

(b) The examination in Mechanisms of Drug Action shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of one and a half hours which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I);
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II);
   (iii) one written paper of two hours containing essay questions (Section III).

(c) The examination in Neurobiology with Human Behaviour shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of one and a half hours which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I);
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour (Section II);
   (iii) one written paper of three hours (Section III) which shall contain essay questions on Neurobiology and Psychology of Medicine.

(d) The examination in Human Reproduction shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of two and a half hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour (Section II).

(e) The examination in Head and Neck Anatomy shall consist of combined written and practical papers totalling an hour and a half, which shall contain a practical paper (Sections I and II) and short answer questions (Section III).

21. Every candidate shall offer for examination all of the subjects listed under Regulation 19.

22. The maximum marks allocated to the examination in each subject or paper shall be in the following proportions:

- Biology of Disease (BOD) 10
- Head and Neck Anatomy (HNA) 4
- Human Reproduction (HR) 8
- Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA) 10
- Neurobiology with Human Behaviour (NHB) 14

For the examinations in each subject, the maximum marks for Sections I and II together shall be equal to the maximum marks allocated to Section III.

23. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IB shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

TEMPORARY REGULATION

24. The examinations for the Tripos shall be held for the first time as follows:

- Part IA in 2019
- Part IB in 2020

1 In each subject of Part IA Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second M.B. Examination.
Functional Architecture of the Body (FAB)
Section I will consist of compulsory short-answer questions on tissue anatomy, aspects of organogenesis, the topographical, functional, and applied anatomy of the human body. Section II will consist of a practical examination and will cover similar aspects. In Section III, candidates will be required to write essays.

Homeostasis (HOM)
Section I will contain computer-marked and short-answer questions on nerve and neuromuscular transmission, muscle, autonomic nervous system, cardiovascular system, respiration, kidney, salt and water balance, digestion, absorption, and temperature regulation. Section II will contain questions on the practical work in experimental physiology and histology. Section III will contain essay questions. Candidates will also be required to submit note-books containing records of practical work (see Regulation 15(a)(iii)).

Molecules in Medical Science (MIMS)
The examination will test knowledge and understanding of the material contained in the MIMS course. Section I will consist of short-answer questions on the lecture material. Section II will consist of questions on practical aspects, including interpretation and handling of data. Section III will contain essay questions and will consist of three subsections, A, B, and C, each containing a choice of questions. Candidates will be required to answer one question from each subsection. Subsection A will relate principally to the lectures given in the Michaelmas Term, subsection B principally to the lectures given in the Lent and Easter Terms, and subsection C to the entire course of lectures and practicals. The nature of the questions in Section III will be to test integrated understanding rather than detailed factual knowledge.

Biology of Disease (BOD)
The examination in BOD will be treated from the standpoint of abnormal biology. It will include the variations that may occur in the structure and functions of living cells, tissues, and organs, together with the biology of parasites, bacteria, and viruses. Section I will consist of compulsory short-answer questions on the lecture material. Section III will consist of essay questions. Section II will consist of a two-hour practical examination which will include laboratory work and questions on practical aspects and problem solving.

Head and Neck Anatomy (HNA)
The examination will require knowledge of the structure and function of the human head and neck.

Human Reproduction (HR)
Section I will consist of compulsory short-answer questions and Section II will consist of practical questions. Section III will consist of a written paper that will contain essay questions on reproductive biology and the social and ethical aspects of reproduction and the effects of reproductive activity on populations.

Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)
Section I of the examination in MODA will require knowledge of the actions of drugs on whole organisms and mammalian systems, and also of the mode of drug action at the cellular, sub-cellular, and molecular levels. Section I will include compulsory short-answer questions and Section III will include essay questions. Section II will consist of a practical examination and will include questions on data handling and problem solving; laboratory work will not be involved. Questions that require an elementary knowledge of statistical procedures may be included in all three sections of the examination.

Neurobiology with Human Behaviour (NHB)
The examination in NHB will require knowledge of the structure and functions of the central nervous system and the special sense organs, neuroanatomy, experimental psychology and some of its applications to medicine. Particular topics will include neuropsychology; learning and memory; perception and information processing; intelligence and development; emotion and its physiological basis; and social psychology. Section I will include or consist entirely of compulsory short-answer questions. Section III will consist of essay questions. In Section II, candidates will be examined on practical aspects of neuroanatomy and in experimental neurophysiology; questions may be included which require an elementary knowledge of statistical procedures.
1. The Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos shall consist of three Parts, Part IA, Part IB, and Part II.

2. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IA:
   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in another Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

3. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IB:
   (a) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos, in the year after so obtaining honours;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination, in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that nine complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence, and subject to the prior approval of the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages.

4. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II:
   (a) A student who has obtained honours either in Part IA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos or in another Honours Examination, and has subsequently spent a period abroad in accordance with the requirements of Regulations 28 and 29, may be a candidate in the year next but one after last obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that fifteen complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.
   (b) A student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination may be a candidate in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.
   (c) A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos may, in exceptional circumstances, be a candidate for Part II in the year after so obtaining honours, by seeking special permission to do so from the Faculty Board by the division of the Lent Term preceding the year in which he or she wishes to take Part II. Such a candidate shall offer the papers currently listed in Regulation 24(b).
   (d) An Affiliated Student may be a candidate under Regulation 24(d) or, with leave of the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages, under Regulation 24(e), in accordance with the regulations for Affiliated Students.

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

6. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

7. Except as otherwise specified in Schedules A and C, and by footnote in Schedule B, the written papers in each Part shall be of three hours’ duration.

8. There shall be a separate body of Examiners for each Part, provided that the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages shall have power to nominate an Examiner to examine in more than one Part. From among the resident Examiners for each Part the Faculty Board shall appoint such number of Senior Examiners as they may deem sufficient.

9. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any of the subjects in any Part of the Tripos. If required to do so, Assessors shall set papers in the subject or subjects assigned to them, shall mark the answers of the candidates in those papers, shall assess dissertations, projects, and coursework, shall set and conduct oral examinations, and shall advise the Examiners on the performance of candidates in the examination. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

10. To conduct the examination in each Part, the Faculty Board shall nominate at least two Examiners for each modern language in which candidates desire to present themselves. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate any Examiner to examine in more than one language.

---

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
11. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners for the papers in classical Latin and classical Greek in Part IA and Part IB as they shall deem sufficient.

12. For each Part of the Tripos the Chair and Senior Examiners, in consultation, shall approve the questions proposed for each written paper and the subject matter proposed for each oral examination.

13. (a) Except where otherwise specified a candidate’s answers to the questions in each written paper and other submitted work shall be written in English.

(b) Two Examiners or Assessors shall conduct the oral examination of each candidate in each language.

14. For Part IA there shall be a separate class-list for each language, which shall be drawn up at a meeting attended by the Examiners (including the Senior Examiner) responsible for that language and by the Chair of Examiners; each list shall indicate whether a candidate has offered Option A or Option B. For each of the other Parts there shall be a single class-list, which shall be drawn up at a meeting attended by all the Examiners for that Part.

15. In each class-list the names of the candidates who have obtained honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. Marks of distinction may be awarded as follows:

   In Part IA, for special excellence in any language.
   In Part IB or Part II, for special excellence in the examination as a whole.
   In Part II, for special excellence in the oral examination.¹

In determining the place in the class-list of any candidate who has offered one of Papers GL 6, GL 7, GL 21, or GL 22 in addition, the Examiners shall give credit for proficiency in these papers. A mark of distinction, G or L respectively, shall be attached to the names of those candidates who, in offering one of Papers GL 6, GL 7, GL 21, or GL 22 acquit themselves with credit in that paper. A mark, g or l respectively, shall be attached to the names of those candidates who, in offering one of Papers GL 6, GL 7, GL 21, or GL 22 satisfy the Examiners in that paper.

16. The Faculty Board shall have power:

   (a) to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of examination and determining the scope and character of the papers, and to amend or withdraw such supplementary regulations as occasion may require, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change;

   (b) to determine the credit to be assigned to each paper, and to establish guidelines to be followed by the Examiners for assessing candidates’ work in the examination and for drawing up the class-lists.

17. The Faculty Board shall give public notice of all the variable subjects selected for the examinations for Part IA and Part IB in any year before the division of the Easter Term of the year next preceding the examination concerned;

   provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so, and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected. The Board shall have power when they give notice of the variable subjects selected for a particular examination to announce any consequential restriction on the combination of papers that a candidate may choose to offer, or on the subject areas in which a candidate may offer a dissertation.

18. Examinations shall be held in the following languages:

   (a) In each Part of the Tripos language papers shall be set and oral examinations shall be held, as specified in Schedule A, in the following modern languages: French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, and Spanish.

   (b) In each Part of the Tripos scheduled papers shall be set as specified in Schedule B.

   (c) In Part IA and Part IB papers shall be set in classical Greek and classical Latin, as specified in Schedule C.

   (d) In Part II papers from other Triposes shall be available to candidates, as specified in Schedule D.

19. A candidate shall not offer in any Part of the Tripos a paper that he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

¹ Such a mark shall indicate the language offered in the oral examination.
PART IA

20. (a) In each of the modern languages specified in Regulation 18(a) other than French, the examination for Part IA shall consist of either Option A or Option B, as set out below. In French the examination shall consist of Option B only.

Option A. Papers A1, A2, and A3.
Oral examination A.

Option B. Papers B1 and B2.
Oral examination B.

One paper from Schedule IA relating to the language concerned.

(b) In classical Greek or Latin the examination for Part IA shall consist of either Option A (in Greek only) or Option B (in either Greek or Latin) as follows:

Option A. Papers GL 2 and GL 5.
Option B. Papers GL 1 or GL 3 and GL 5.

In Greek a candidate may additionally offer Paper GL 6; in Latin, Paper GL 7.

21. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 19, every candidate for Part IA shall offer:

either two modern languages
or one modern language together with either classical Greek or classical Latin.

A candidate shall offer either Option A in one language and Option B in the other, or Option B in both languages.

22. In order to obtain honours in Part IA a candidate shall be required to attain the honours standard in each of two languages.

PART IB

23. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 19, candidates for Part IB shall offer written papers and other exercises as follows:

(a) a candidate who offered two modern languages in Part IA, choosing Option A in one and Option B in the other, shall offer in Part IB:

(i) Papers B1 and B2, together with oral examination B, in the language in which he or she previously offered Option A;
(ii) one paper from Schedule IB relating to that language;
(iii) a second paper from Schedule IB;
(iv) either a third paper from Schedule IB or Paper B3 in the language in which he or she previously offered Option B;

(b) a candidate who offered two modern languages in Part IA, choosing Option B in each, shall offer in Part IB Paper B3 in each of the two languages, and three papers chosen from Schedule IB;

(c) a candidate who offered one modern language and either classical Greek or classical Latin in Part IA shall offer papers in Part IB as prescribed in the supplementary regulations;

(d) for a candidate for Part IB under Regulation 3(b) the Faculty Board shall have power to determine the papers that the candidate shall offer, in general conformity with the provisions of either (a) or (b) above.

provided that a candidate may offer, in place of one of the designated papers from Schedule IB, two long essays, each of not more than 4,000 words in length including footnotes but excluding bibliography. Both essays must be in answer to questions prescribed by the examiners for the paper and advertised by the division of term preceding the submission deadline. The two essays shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Faculty Board, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Board, so as to arrive not later than 12 noon on the first Friday of the Full Lent Term and Full Easter Term respectively. Candidates may receive one hour’s supervision devoted to discussion of a plan of each essay but shall receive no further assistance in the writing of the essays. Detailed instructions will be issued by the Faculty regarding any other requirements for the essays as a whole. Candidates will be required to declare that the essays are their own work, and that they do not overlap in content with material submitted for supervisions. Candidates may be called for viva voce examination in connection with their essays.

1 See the notes to Schedule IB, p. [399]
2 That is, a candidate who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination other than Part IA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos.
PART II

24. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 19, candidates for Part II shall offer written papers and other exercises as follows:

(a) A student who is a candidate for Part II under Regulation 4(a)1 shall offer:
   (i) Papers C1 and C2 in a language offered as a language paper as listed in Schedule A by the candidate in Part IA and/or Part IB. The Faculty Board has agreed that Paper Pg. 3 shall constitute a language for the purposes of this regulation. A candidate shall not be required to offer both papers in the same language;
   (ii) a year abroad project, which shall be offered in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 27;
   (iii) *either* three papers chosen from Schedule II and Schedule D, not more than two of which shall be taken from Schedule D,
   *or* two papers chosen from Schedule II and Schedule D, together with a dissertation offered in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 27;
   (iv) oral examination C in a language in which the candidate offers one or both of Papers C1 or C2.

(b) A student who is a candidate for Part II under Regulation 4(c)2 shall offer:
   (i) Papers C1 and C2 in a language offered as a language paper as listed in Schedule A by the candidate in Part IA and/or Part IB. The Faculty Board has agreed that Paper Pg. 3 shall constitute a language for the purposes of this regulation. A candidate shall not be required to offer both papers in the same language;
   (ii) *either* three papers chosen from Schedule II and Schedule D, not more than two of which shall be taken from Schedule D,
   *or* two papers chosen from Schedule II and Schedule D, together with a dissertation offered in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 27;
   (iii) oral examination C in a language in which the candidate offers one or both of Papers C1 or C2.

(c) A student who is a candidate for Part II under Regulation 4(b)3 shall offer:
   (i) Papers C1 and C2 in a language offered as a language paper as listed in Schedule A by the candidate in Part IA and/or Part IB. The Faculty Board has agreed that Paper Pg. 3 shall constitute a language for the purposes of this regulation. A candidate shall not be required to offer both papers in the same language;
   (ii) *either* three papers chosen from Schedule II and Schedule D, not more than two of which shall be taken from Schedule D,
   *or* two papers chosen from Schedule II and Schedule D, together with a dissertation offered in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 27.

(d) An Affiliated Student who takes the examination in the fifth term after his or her first term of actual residence shall offer:
   (i) Papers C1 and C2 in a language or languages approved by the Faculty Board, provided that a candidate shall not be required to offer both papers in the same language;
   (ii) a project, which shall be offered in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 27;
   (iii) *either* four papers chosen from Schedule II and Schedule D, not more than two of which shall be taken from Schedule D,
   *or* three papers chosen from Schedule II and Schedule D, not more than two of which shall be taken from Schedule D, together with a dissertation offered in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 27;
   (iv) oral examination C in a language in which the candidate offers one or both of Papers C1 and C2.

1 That is, a student who takes Part II in the year next but one after last obtaining honours (either in Part IIA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos or in another Honours Examination), having subsequently spent a year abroad in accordance with the requirements of Regulations 28 and 29.
2 That is, a student who takes Part II in the year after obtaining honours in Part IIA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos.
3 That is, a student who takes Part II in the year after obtaining honours in an Honours Examination other than Part IIA of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos.
(e) An Affiliated Student who has been given leave to take Part II in the second term after her or his first term of actual residence shall offer papers and other exercises as under sub-paragraph (b) above, except that Papers C1, C2, and the oral examination C must be in a language or languages approved by the Faculty Board at such time as that leave has been given.

provided that a candidate who offers a dissertation under (a)(iii), (b)(ii), (c)(ii), or (d)(iii) may not also offer two papers from Schedule D that are assessed by means other than a written examination, unless the Faculty Board has given special permission for the candidate to do so.

25. A student who is a candidate for Part II under Regulations 4(a) or 4(c) who has not achieved a satisfactory standard, as defined by the Faculty Board, either in Paper B3 or in the aggregated marks of Papers B1 and B2 in any language in the examination for Part Ia, may not offer Papers C1 or C2 in that language.

26. The Faculty Board shall have discretion in exceptional circumstances to grant exemption from the oral examination specified in Regulation 24(a), (b), or (d) to any candidate on the application of his or her Tutor. The Secretary of the Faculty Board shall send to the Registrary, not later than the first day of the Easter Term in which the written examination is to be held, a list of candidates to whom the Faculty Board have granted exemption from the oral examination under this regulation.

27. (i) A year abroad project or dissertation offered under Regulation 24 shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions set out in sub-paragraphs (a)-(b) below.

(a) Every year abroad project offered under Regulation 24(a)(ii) shall be on a subject that falls within the field of modern and medieval languages, including linguistics and comparative studies. A dissertation offered under Regulation 24(a)(iii), (b)(ii), (c)(ii), or (d)(iii) (henceforward termed an optional dissertation) shall be on a subject that falls within the scope of a paper from Schedule II.

(b) Year abroad project
A candidate who is required to offer a year abroad project under Regulation 24(a) shall give notice to the Secretary of the Faculty Board of the subject of the proposed project and the general area within which it will fall by a date announced by the Faculty Board, which shall be not later than the third Friday of the Full Lent Term in the year next but one preceding the examination. After giving notice as required above, a candidate shall submit a clearly defined subject area within which the project will fall by a date announced by the Faculty Board, which shall be not later than the Division of Lent Term in the year next preceding the examination.

If, after submitting such a subject area, a candidate subsequently wishes to revise his or her choice of subject and to offer a project on a subject that falls within an area different from that notified, he or she must seek the permission of the Faculty Board, in accordance with any instructions issued by the Board and according to the timetable set out in Schedule E.

(c) Optional dissertations
Every candidate who wishes to offer such a dissertation shall submit the proposed title to the Secretary of the Faculty Board, in accordance with any instructions issued by the Board and according to the timetable set out in Schedule E. A candidate shall obtain the approval of the proposed title by the Faculty Board according to the timetable set out in Schedule E. When the Faculty Board have approved a title, no change may subsequently be made in it, except that a candidate who has elected to offer two papers and a dissertation, rather than three papers, under Regulation 24(a), (b), or (c), or three papers and a dissertation, rather than four papers, under Regulation 24(d), and who subsequently fails to obtain the approval of the title of the proposed dissertation by the due date, or who fails to submit the dissertation by the due date, shall be required to offer in the examination either three papers or four papers, as the case may be.

(d) A year abroad project shall be written in English, except that quotations from primary sources must be in the language of the original. An optional dissertation may be written in a modern foreign language instead of English if the Faculty Board so agree.

1 The Faculty Board had agreed that any student who wishes to submit an optional dissertation in Part II, in place of a Part II Schedule paper that has been suspended, shall be allowed to do so, assuming that teaching by supervision is available. Students and Directors of Studies will be required to confirm in writing, that they understand that failure to submit the dissertation and to sit a Part II Schedule paper in its place, will result in zero marks for this option. Certain papers in Part II may not be replaced by an optional dissertation, see Schedule II on p [399].
The Faculty Board shall normally require a student to reside abroad for a period of at least eight months and to undertake during that time either a course of study approved by them at a university, or an assistantship at a school, or some other form of employment approved by them. The period of residence abroad in a location or locations under conditions approved by the Faculty Board shall normally coincide with the academic year in Cambridge, beginning in October; the Year Abroad Project shall normally be completed during a student’s Year Abroad and shall not be worked on for any period of term-time residence in Cambridge during the Year Abroad, although some face-to-face supervision might take place.

The word limits specified in sub-paragraph (e) above include notes but exclude appendices and bibliography. A project or dissertation shall be typewritten, except where a non-Roman or symbolic typeface is necessary and cannot be provided; in such a case hand-written or photocopied extracts may be inserted. A project or dissertation within the field of comparative studies shall relate to at least two languages. Each candidate will be required to sign a declaration that the project or dissertation is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

A candidate shall submit an electronic copy and two hard (paper) copies of the year abroad project or optional dissertation, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to reach the Faculty Board by the date specified in Schedule E.

A candidate may be called for viva voce examination on the subject of his or her year abroad project or optional dissertation; the viva voce examination shall be conducted in English, or, in the case of a optional dissertation which is written in a foreign language, in the language in which the dissertation is written.

A project offered under Regulation 24(d)(ii) shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions set out for year abroad projects in sub-paragraphs (a) and (d)–(h) above.

A student who is required to offer a project under Regulation 24(d) shall give notice to the Secretary of the Faculty Board of the subject of the proposed project and the general area within which it will fall by a date announced by the Faculty Board, which shall be not later than the third Friday of the Full Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination.

After giving notice as required above, a candidate shall submit the proposed title of the project to the Secretary of the Faculty Board, in accordance with any instructions issued by the Board and according to the timetable set out in Schedule E.

No student shall be a candidate for Part II under Regulation 4(a) unless evidence has been produced to the Secretary of the Faculty Board that during the academical year next before the year of the examination he or she has spent a period studying abroad under conditions approved by the Faculty Board in a country or countries relevant to the papers to be offered in the examination. Such evidence will normally consist of a certificate from a university or employer confirming dates of attendance. Every student shall submit a report on their year abroad to the Faculty Board in the manner prescribed from time to time by the Board. Students shall keep the Secretary of the Faculty Board informed of their address abroad at all times.

A candidate proposing to study abroad in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 28 shall apply to the Faculty Board for the approval of his or her plans, using a form issued by the Faculty Board and available in the Year Abroad Office. The application shall be submitted through the candidate’s Director of Studies to the Secretary of the Faculty Board so as to arrive not later than the seventh Friday of the Full Lent Term in the academical year next preceding that which the candidate proposes to spend abroad, and shall indicate the country or countries that the student intends to visit and the way in which he or she will be occupied while abroad. If a student subsequently changes his or her plans, he or she must inform the Secretary of the Faculty Board and seek permission afresh.

The Faculty Board shall normally require a student to reside abroad for a period of at least eight months and to undertake during that time either a course of study approved by them at a university, or an assistantship at a school, or some other form of employment approved by them. The period of residence abroad in a location or locations under conditions approved by the Faculty Board shall normally coincide with the academic year in Cambridge, beginning in October; the Year Abroad Project shall normally be completed during a student’s Year Abroad and shall not be worked on for any period of term-time residence in Cambridge during the Year Abroad, although some face-to-face supervision might take place.
In each language specified in Regulation 18(a) the following papers and other exercises shall be set:

**Schedule A**

Paper A1. Introduction to the foreign language, 1.

Paper A2. Introduction to the foreign language, 2. (Two hours)


Oral examination A.


Paper B2. Translation from the foreign language. (Two hours)

Paper B3. Translation into the foreign language, and test in the foreign language through audio-visual media.

Oral examination B.

Paper C1. Translation from and into the foreign language. (Two hours)

Paper C2. Foreign language: text and culture. (Two hours)

Oral examination C.

**Schedule B**

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 668)

**Dutch**

Du. 5. Introduction to the language and literature of the Low Countries.

**French**

Fr. 1. Introduction to French literature, linguistics, film, and thought (also serves as Paper 10A of Part I of the English Tripos).

Fr. 2. Structures and varieties of French.

Fr. 3. Love, violence, and power in France, 1100–1500 (also serves as Paper 12 of Part I of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos and as Paper 10B of Part I of the English Tripos).

Fr. 4. Rethinking the human: French literature, thought, and culture, 1500–1700 (also serves as Paper 10C of Part I of the English Tripos).

Fr. 5. Revolutions in writing, 1700–1900 (also serves as Paper 10D of Part I of the English Tripos).

Fr. 6. Innovation and upheaval: deformation and reformulation in the 20th and 21st centuries (also serves as Paper 10E of Part I of the English Tripos).

Fr. 7. Topics in medieval studies to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time (also serves as Paper 18 of Part II of the Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos and as Paper 34 of Part II of the English Tripos).

Fr. 8. Wondrous forms in the age of Montaigne (also serves as Paper 35 of Part II of the English Tripos).

Fr. 9. Reason, experience, and authority: French literature, thought, and history, 1594–1700 (also serves as Paper 36 of Part II of the English Tripos).

Fr. 10. Enlightenment and its limits (also serves as Paper 37 of Part II of the English Tripos).

Fr. 11. Gender, desire, and power in 19th century French culture (also serves as Paper 38 of Part II of the English Tripos).

Fr. 12. Ethics and experience: literature, thought, and visual culture of the French-speaking world (1900 to the present) (also serves as Paper 39 of Part II of the English Tripos).

Fr. 13. The French language: variation and change (also serves as Paper 33 of the Linguistics Tripos).

Fr. 14. A special topic in French studies (A) to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.

Fr. 15. A special topic in French studies (B) to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.

Fr. 16. A special topic in French studies (C) to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.

**German**

Ge. 1. Introduction to German studies (also serves as Paper 10G of Part I of the English Tripos).

Ge. 2. German history and thought since 1750.

Ge. 3. Introduction to German literary texts.

Ge. 4. The making of German culture (also serves as Paper 10H of Part I of the English Tripos).

Ge. 5. Modern German culture I, 1750 to 1914 (also serves as Paper 10I of Part I of the English Tripos).

Ge. 6. Modern German culture II (also serves as Paper 10J of Part I of the English Tripos).

Ge. 7. German: a linguistic introduction (also serves as Paper 24 of Part II of the Linguistics Tripos).

Ge. 8. German literature, thought, and history, from 1700 to 1815, including Goethe works to 1832.

Ge. 9. German literature, thought, and history, from 1815 to 1914.

Ge. 10. German literature, thought, and history, since 1910.

Ge. 11. History of the German language (also serves as Paper 22 of the Linguistics Tripos).

Ge. 12. A special period or subject in German literature, thought, or history (i).

---

1 This paper is suspended until further notice.
This paper may not be replaced by an optional dissertation.

This paper may not be taken in the same year as Paper Gr. 6A or Gr. 6I.

This paper may not be offered in the same year as Paper Gr. 3 or if Paper Gr. 3 has been offered in a previous year.

This paper may not be offered in the same year as either Paper Gr. 3 or Gr. 6A, or if Paper Gr. 6A has been offered in a previous year.

This paper is suspended until further notice.

The examination for this paper will consist of: a written examination of two hours on cultural topics, and a written language examination of one and a half hours.

This paper is suspended until further notice. It will, however, be available to be offered as an optional dissertation.

This paper is suspended in 2017–18.

Modern Greek

Gr. 3. Introduction to modern Greek language and culture (also serves as Paper O2 of Part II of the Classical Tripos).1,2
Gr. 6A. Myth matters: receptions of mythology in Modern Greek literature and culture (ab initio).1,3
Gr. 6I. Myth matters: receptions of mythology in Modern Greek literature and culture (intermediate).1,4
Gr. 7. The history and structure of modern Greek (also serves as Paper O1 of Part II of the Classical Tripos).5

Ibero-Lusophone Studies

IL. 1. Ibero-American cinema.

Italian

It. 1. Italian texts and contexts (also serves as Paper 10F of Part I of the English Tripos).
It. 2. Structure and varieties of Italian (also serves as Paper 34 of the Linguistics Tripos).
It. 3. Italian cinema.
It. 4. Autobiography and self-representation in Italian culture.
It. 5. Italian identities: place, language, and culture.
It. 6. Modern Italian culture.
It. 7. Dante and the culture of his age (also serves as Paper 40 of Part II of the English Tripos).
It. 8. Italian literature, thought, and culture, 1500–1650.
It. 9. Text and image.
It. 10. The language of Italy (also serves as Paper 20 of the Linguistics Tripos).

Portuguese

Pg. 1. Introduction to the language, literatures, and cultures of Portuguese speaking countries (also serves as Paper 10L of Part I of the English Tripos).
Pg. 2. Introduction to Lusophone literature.7
Pg. 3. Introduction to the language, literatures, and cultures of the Portuguese-speaking world.1,4
Pg. 4. Self, family, nation, and Empire in Lusophone culture.
Pg. 5. Literature and culture of Portugal and Brazil from 1595.7

Slavonic Studies

Sl. 1. Introduction to Russian culture (also serves as Paper 10M of Part I of the English Tripos).
Sl. 2. The history and culture of Early Rus.
Sl. 3. Early modern Russia: literature, history, and visual culture from 1300 to 1725.5
Sl. 4. Russian culture from the Golden Age to the Silver Age (also serves as Paper 10N of Part I of the English Tripos).
Sl. 5. Russian and Soviet culture from 1900 (also serves as Paper 10O of Part I of the English Tripos).8
Sl. 6. Russian culture after 1953.
Sl. 7. Soviet and Russian cinema.
Sl. 8. The history of the Russian language (also serves as Paper 23 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Sl. 9. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Ukraine (also serves as Paper 10P of Part I of the English Tripos).1
Sl. 10. Studies in twentieth-century Ukrainian literature and film.
Sl. 11. Russia in revolution, from 1861 to 1917.5
Sl. 13. Introduction to the language, literature, and culture of Poland.1
Sl. 14. Russian culture from 1905 to the death of Stalin.

1 This paper may not be replaced by an optional dissertation.
2 This paper may not be taken in the same year as Paper Gr. 6A or Gr. 6I.
3 This paper may not be offered in the same year as Paper Gr. 3 or if Paper Gr. 3 has been offered in a previous year.
4 This paper may not be offered in the same year as either Paper Gr. 3 or Gr. 6A, or if Paper Gr. 6A has been offered in a previous year.
5 This paper is suspended until further notice.
6 The examination for this paper will consist of: a written examination of two hours on cultural topics, and a written language examination of one and a half hours.
7 This paper is suspended until further notice. It will, however, be available to be offered as an optional dissertation.
8 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
Spanish

Sp. 1. Introduction to the language, literatures, and cultures of the Spanish speaking world (also serves as Paper 10K of Part I of the English Tripos).
Sp. 2. Introduction to Hispanic texts.
Sp. 3. Medieval Iberia, early modern Spain, and Latin America.
Sp. 4. Modern Spanish culture and history.
Sp. 5. Latin-American culture and history.
Sp. 6. Introduction to Catalan language and culture.
Sp. 8. Spanish cinema and television.
Sp. 9. Spanish literature, thought, and history, after 1820.
Sp. 10. The culture and language of contemporary Cataloniam.
Sp. 11. The Hispanic languages (also serves as Paper 21 of the Linguistics Tripos).

Linguistics

Li. 1. Sounds and words (Paper 1 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 2. Structures and meanings (Paper 2 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 3. Language, brain, and society (Paper 3 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 4. History and varieties of English (Paper 4 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 6. Phonetics (Paper 6 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 7. Phonological theory (Paper 7 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 8. Morphology (Paper 8 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 9. Syntax (Paper 9 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 10. Semantics and pragmatics (Paper 10 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 11. Historical linguistics (Paper 11 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 15. First and second language acquisition (Paper 15 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 16. Psychology of language processing and learning (Paper 16 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 17. A subject in linguistics to be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time (Paper 17 of the Linguistics Tripos).
Li. 18. Computational linguistics (Paper 18 of the Linguistics Tripos).

Comparative Studies

CS 1. The Romance languages (also serves as Paper 25 of the Linguistics Tripos, and as Paper O10 of Part II of the Classical Tripos).
CS 2. The Germanic languages.
CS 3. The Slavonic languages (also serves as Paper 26 of the Linguistics Tripos).
CS 4. A special subject in comparative literature (i) (also serves as Paper 42A of Part II of the English Tripos).
CS 5. The body (also serves as Paper 42B of Part II of the English Tripos).

Schedule IA

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 668)

Papers available in Part IA

French: Fr. 1.
German: Ge. 1.
Italian: It. 1.
Portuguese: Pg. 1.
Slavonic Studies: Sl. 1.
**MODERN AND MEDIEVAL LANGUAGES TRIPOS**

**SCHEDULE I B**

Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 5 and 668)

Papers available in Part I B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Papers Available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Du. 5,6,14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Fr. 2, 3r, 4r, 5r, 6r, 7r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Ge. 1, 2r, 3s, 4, 5r, 6r, 7r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Greek</td>
<td>Gr. 3s, 6A-s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>It. 2, 3r, 4r, 5r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Pg. 1, 2s, 3s, 4r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavonic Studies</td>
<td>Sl. 2, 3r, 4r, 5r, 6r, 7r, 7s, 8, 9s, 11s, 12s, 13s, 14r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Sp. 2s, 3s, 4r, 5r, 6r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Li. 1, 2, 3, 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPARATIVE STUDIES**

CS 1.

---

**SCHEDULE II**

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 668)

Papers available in Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Papers Available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Fr. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Ge. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Greek</td>
<td>Gr. 3s, 6A-s, 6A, 6A-s, 6A-s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibero-Lusophone Studies</td>
<td>IL. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>It. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Pg. 3s, 4s, 5s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavonic Studies</td>
<td>Sl. 2, 3r, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9s, 10s, 11s, 12s, 13s, 14s, 14r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Sp. 7, 8s, 9, 10s, 11, 12, 13, 14s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Li. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11s, 12s, 13s, 14s, 14r, 15, 16, 17s, 18.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPARATIVE STUDIES**

CS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 13, 14, 15, 16.

---

**SCHEDULE C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GL 1</td>
<td>Greek language and texts (Paper 1 of Part I of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 2</td>
<td>Alternative Greek language and texts (Paper 2 of Part I of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 3</td>
<td>Latin language and texts (Paper 3 of Part I of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 5</td>
<td>Classical questions (a modified version of Paper 5 of Part I of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 6</td>
<td>Greek prose and verse composition (Paper 6 of Part I of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 7</td>
<td>Latin prose and verse composition (Paper 7 of Part I of the Classical Tripos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 11</td>
<td>Alternative passages for translation from Greek authors (Paper 1 of Part II of the Classical Tripos).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 13</td>
<td>Passages for translation from Latin authors (Paper 3 of Part II of the Classical Tripos).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 15</td>
<td>Greek literature (Paper 5 of Part II of the Classical Tripos). (Three hours and fifteen minutes, to include fifteen minutes’ reading time).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL 16</td>
<td>Latin literature (Paper 6 of Part II of the Classical Tripos). (Three hours and fifteen minutes, to include fifteen minutes’ reading time).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Asterisked papers in Schedule I B may be taken only by candidates who offered Option A in the language concerned in Part I B. Such a candidate must offer at least one asterisked paper in that language in Part I B.

2 Papers marked with a dagger may be replaced by two long essays under Regulation 23.

3 This paper is suspended until further notice.

4 This paper is not available to candidates who offered Dutch as a language in Part I B or for a Certificate or Diploma.

5 No candidate may offer more than one of Papers Du. 5, Gr. 3, Gr. 6A, Gr. 6L, Pg. 3, Sl. 9, Sl. 13, or Sp. 10 in any one year.

6 This paper may not be replaced by an optional dissertation.

7 Paper Gr. 6A may not be offered in the same year as Gr. 3.

8 This paper is suspended and in each alternate year thereafter.

9 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.

10 No candidate may offer more than one of Papers Sl. 9 or Sl. 10 in any one year.

11 This paper is suspended in 2017–18 and in each alternate year thereafter.

12 This paper is suspended in 2018–19 and in each alternate year thereafter.

13 This paper is suspended in 2018–19.

14 No candidate may offer more than one paper from among Papers CS 4–6.
400 EXAMINATIONS

GL 17. Greek and Roman history (Paper 7 of Part In of the Classical Tripos).
GL 18. Greek and Roman philosophy (Paper 8 of Part In of the Classical Tripos).
GL 21. Translation from English into Greek prose and verse (Paper 11 of Part In of the Classical Tripos).
GL 22. Translation from English into Latin prose and verse (Paper 12 of Part In of the Classical Tripos).

**SCHEDULE D**

**PAPERS FROM OTHER TRIPPOSES THAT MAY BE TAKEN IN PART II**

Subject to the provisions of Regulation 24, candidates for the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos who take any of the papers in this schedule may submit the alternative exercises permitted for those papers.

*Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos, Part I*
- Paper 2. Scandinavian history in the Viking Age
- Paper 5. Old English language and literature
- Paper 6. Old Norse language and literature
- Paper 7. Medieval Welsh language and literature
- Paper 8. Medieval Irish language and literature

*Anglo-Saxon, Norse, and Celtic Tripos, Part II*
- Paper 5. A subject in Old English literature specified by the Faculty Board of English
- Paper 6. Advanced medieval Scandinavian language and literature
- Paper 7. Advanced medieval Welsh language and literature
- Paper 8. Advanced medieval Irish language and literature
- Paper 11. Germanic philology
- Paper 12. Celtic philology

*Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos, Part II*
- Paper MES.39. Special subject in the pre-modern Middle East
- Paper MES.40. Special subject in the contemporary Middle East

*Classical Tripos, Part II*
- Paper A1. A prescribed Greek author or authors, and a prescribed Latin author or authors
- Paper A2. Prescribed Greek texts
- Paper A3. Prescribed Latin texts
- Paper B1. Plato
- Paper C4. A subject in ancient or medieval European history
- Paper D3. A topic within classical archaeology and/or art
- Paper E2. The Greek language
- Paper E3. The Latin language
- Paper X1. A subject specified by the Faculty Board from time to time
- Paper X2. A subject specified by the Faculty Board from time to time

*English Tripos, Part II*
- Paper 2. Tragedy
- Paper 5. Chaucer
- Paper 13. Postcolonial and related literatures
- Paper 18. Literature and visual culture

*Historical Tripos, Part I*
- Paper 18. European history, since 1890

*Historical Tripos, Part II*
- Paper 4. The history of political thought from c. 1700 to c. 1890

Papers in European history announced by the Faculty Board of Modern and Medieval Languages from among Papers 7–30 of Part II of the Historical Tripos, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 17(b).

*Philosophy Tripos, Part II*
- Paper 11. Aesthetics
### Requirements for Projects and Optional Dissertations in Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Date by which subject area revisions or titles are to be submitted</th>
<th>Date by which approval is to be obtained</th>
<th>Date by which projects and dissertations are to be submitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Projects – subject area</td>
<td>Seventh Friday of Full Easter Term next preceding the examination</td>
<td>End of Easter Term</td>
<td>First Friday of Full Michaelmas Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional dissertations – title</td>
<td>Third Friday of Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination</td>
<td>Last day of Full Michaelmas Term</td>
<td>Monday of the last week of Full Lent Term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supplementary Regulations

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 671)

### Parts Ia and Ib

#### Papers A1, A2, and A3, and Oral Examination A

These papers and the corresponding Oral Examination (Oral Examination A) will be of a standard of difficulty appropriate for candidates who had no knowledge, or relatively little knowledge, of the foreign language before entry to the University.

**Papers A1, A2, and A3. Introduction to the foreign language**

Papers A1 and A2 (two hours) will consist of exercises designed to test candidates’ knowledge of essential vocabulary and grammatical structures, their ability to comprehend (and in certain cases to translate) authentic material in the foreign language, and their skill in the active use of the foreign language. The exercises set for Papers A1 and A2 in each language will be specified by the Faculty Board from time to time; they will not necessarily be identical in all languages.

The maximum mark allocated to Paper A2 will be two-thirds of the maximum mark allocated to a three-hour paper.

Paper A3 may include questions on literary, cultural, linguistic, or historical topics, some of which may be based on more extensive material in the foreign language, as specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.

**Oral examination A**

The examination will consist of (a) reading aloud a passage taken from a text chosen by the Examiners, and (b) a conversation based either on the subject-matter of the text or on a prescribed topic, as specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.

A copy of the chosen text will be made available to each candidate not less than fifteen minutes before the beginning of his or her examination.

The maximum mark allocated to the oral examination will be one-third of the maximum mark allocated to a three-hour written paper.

#### Papers B1, B2, and B3, and Oral Examination B

**Paper B1. Use of the foreign language**

This paper will consist of one or more passages in the foreign language. Exercises on the passage(s) may include questions of a grammatical and lexical nature, critical response, précis, and guided writing. Candidates will normally be required to answer in the foreign language. Candidates may be required to translate a passage or passages of continuous prose into the foreign language.

**Paper B2. Translation from the foreign language**

This paper (two hours) will contain exercises in translation from the foreign language, of which one may be a commentary on a passage in the foreign language or a commentary on a translation or an exercise in comparative translation. In Portuguese and in Spanish four questions will be set, of which candidates will be required to attempt two; in all other languages three questions will be set, of which candidates will be required to attempt two. In French, Italian, Portuguese, and Spanish the passages set will be chosen from material in the foreign language not earlier than 1500, in Russian from material not earlier than 1700, and in German from material not earlier than 1800.

The maximum mark allocated to this paper will be two-thirds of the maximum mark allocated to a three-hour paper.
The examination for this paper will consist of two exercises, (a) translation from English into the foreign language (two hours), and (b) test in the foreign language through audio-visual media (one and a half hours). Section (a) will consist of one or more passages of English prose, amounting to not more than 400 words in total, for translation into the foreign language. Section (b). In the comprehension test, candidates will be required to watch and listen to prepared audio-visual material in the foreign language, of not less than seven minutes and not more than ten minutes in length. The examination will be a total of ninety minutes in length. Candidates will be given two minutes to read the exam questions before the audio-visual material is played. The audio-visual material will be played twice and there will be a five-minute pause between each playing of the material. Candidates will be allowed to make notes throughout. After the audio-visual material has been played, candidates will be informed precisely when the examination will end. Candidates will be required to answer questions in writing on the material presented. This will include comprehension questions; as well as a written summary, a response, or a commentary based on the passage. The questions will be posed, and answers will be required, in the foreign language.

Oral examination B

The examination will consist of (a) reading aloud a passage taken from a text chosen by the Examiners, and (b) conversation on the subject-matter of the text. The examination may also include conversation on general topics. A copy of the chosen text will be made available to each candidate not less than fifteen minutes before the beginning of his or her examination. The maximum mark allocated to the oral examination will be one-third of the maximum mark allocated to a three-hour written paper.

Papers C1 and C2, and Oral Examination C

Paper C1. Translation from and into the foreign language

This paper (three hours) will consist of two exercises: (a) will consist of one passage of English prose, amounting to 300 words in total, for translation into the foreign language; (b) will consist of one passage in the foreign language, amounting to not more than 450 words in total, for translation into English. Both exercises must be attempted. The maximum mark allocated to this paper will be 70% of the maximum mark allocated to a three-hour written paper.

Paper C2. Foreign language: text and culture

This paper (two hours) will consist of two passages in the foreign language. Candidates will be required to answer on one passage. Answers must be in the foreign language, showing knowledge of wider contexts as well as responding to the specific text. Passages will relate to a prescribed topic as specified by the Faculty Board from time to time. The maximum mark allocated to this paper will be 70% of the maximum mark allocated to a three-hour written paper.

Oral examination C

The examination will consist of a five-minute presentation and ten-minute conversation between the candidate and the Examiners: the subject of discussion shall be the candidate’s Year Abroad Project. The maximum mark allocated to the oral examination will be 60% of the maximum mark allocated to a three-hour written paper.
Candidates who in Part IA offered Option B in a modern language and Option B in classical Greek or Latin

A candidate who offered one modern language and one classical language in Part IA, choosing Option B in both, shall offer in Part IB:

(i) Paper B3 in the modern language;
(ii) either Paper GL 15 or Paper GL 16;
(iii) three papers chosen from Paper GL 11 or GL 13, Papers GL 17–20, and the papers in Schedule IB.

In Greek a candidate may additionally offer Paper GL 21; in Latin, Paper GL 22.

MUSIC TRIPOS

Amended by Notice (Reporter, 2016–17, p. 510)

1. The Music Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II.

2. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part IA if he or she has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

3. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Music Tripos or in another Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

4. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Music Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part II in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

5. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term. No student who has been a candidate for honours in any Part shall again be a candidate for honours in the same Part.

6. There shall be three separate bodies of Examiners, one for Part IA, one for Part IB, and one for Part II. The Faculty Board of Music shall nominate such number of Examiners as they shall deem sufficient to conduct the examinations.

7. The Faculty Board shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to assist the Examiners in any of the subjects of the Tripos. Assessors shall be responsible for setting the paper or papers or other tests in the subjects assigned to them, and shall present to the Examiners such written reports as the Examiners may require. Assessors may be summoned, for the purpose of consultation and advice, to meetings of the Examiners, but shall not be entitled to vote.

8. There shall be a separate class-list for each Part of the Tripos. In each list the names of the successful candidates shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in each of the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. In each class-list a mark of distinction may be awarded for special excellence.

9. The scheme of examination for Part IA shall be:

Paper 1. Music and musicology today
Paper 2. Music history 1
Paper 3. Music history 2
Paper 4. Introduction to music analysis
Paper 5. Tonal skills 1
Paper 6. Tonal skills 2

Paper 1 will consist of a two-hour examination and the submission of an extended essay or equivalent exercise to be chosen from a specified list, or a composition in accordance with Regulation 17, or an instrumental or vocal recital in accordance with Regulation 18; each element will attract equal weighting. Papers 2–4 will each consist of a three-hour examination. Papers 5 and 6 will be examined through a three-hour examination (counting for two-thirds of the marks for Paper 5), a 28-hour takeaway paper (counting for one-third of the marks for each of Papers 5 and 6), and a practical examination comprising an aural test and keyboard test (each counting for one-third of the marks for Paper 6). A candidate for Part IA shall offer all the papers for that Part.

10. The scheme of examination for Part IB shall be:

Paper 1. Historical studies
Paper 2. Music analysis
Paper 3. Applied tonal skills
Paper 4. Introduction to performance studies
Paper 5. Composition portfolio
Paper 6. Dissertation
The Faculty Board shall have the power to prescribe, not later than the division of the Easter Term in the year next before the examination to which they apply, not more than six additional papers, provided that they shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for so doing and they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination shall be adversely affected. Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration, with the following exceptions:

(a) Paper 3 will consist of three submitted elements (which may include composition in specified styles, orchestration, arrangement, and/or film scoring) in accordance with Regulation 14; each element will attract equal weighting;

(b) Paper 4 will consist of a three-hour examination plus either an essay in accordance with Regulation 17 or a recital in accordance with Regulation 18; each element will attract equal weighting;

(c) Paper 5 will be submitted in accordance with Regulation 14;

(d) Paper 6 will be submitted in accordance with Regulation 15.

(e) In announcing additional papers, the Faculty Board shall have the power, subject to the approval of the General Board, to specify an alternative mode of examination for one or more of those papers.

11. A candidate for Part IB shall offer six papers in all: Papers 1, 2, and 3; and three other papers. Subject to the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate at Part IB may be permitted by the Faculty Board to offer not more than one Part II paper.

12. The scheme of the examination for Part II shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Analysis portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Composition portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Notation portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Advanced performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Faculty Board shall have the power to prescribe, not later than the division of the Easter Term in the year next before the examination to which they apply, not more than twelve additional papers, provided that they shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for so doing and they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination shall be adversely affected. Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration, with the following exceptions:

(a) Papers 1–3 will be submitted in accordance with Regulation 14;

(b) Paper 4 will consist of a recital in accordance with Regulation 18;

(c) Paper 5 will be submitted in accordance with Regulation 15.

(d) In announcing additional papers, the Faculty Board shall have the power, subject to the approval of the General Board, to specify an alternative mode of examination for one or more of those papers.

13. A candidate for Part II shall offer six papers in all. A candidate must offer a combination of papers that is examined by at least six hours of written examination.

14. A candidate who offers either Papers 3 or 5 in Part IB, or Papers 1–3 in Part II, shall submit portfolio work in accordance with the requirements set out by the Faculty Board to the Chair of Examiners so as to arrive not later than the following dates: for Paper 5 in Part IB or Paper 2 in Part II, the last Tuesday of Full Lent Term preceding the examination and the fourth day of Full Easter Term in which the examination is held; for Paper 1 in Part II, the last Thursday of Full Lent Term preceding the examination and the eleventh day of Full Easter Term in which the examination is held; for Paper 3 in Part IB, the last Thursday of Full Lent Term preceding the examination and the fifteenth day of Full Easter Term in which the examination is held; for Paper 3 in Part II, the fifteenth day of Full Easter Term in which the examination is held. The compositions, analyses, or transcriptions contained in such a portfolio shall be written by the candidate during the current academical year; each separate item shall be initialled by the teacher under whose direction it was written, as an indication that the teacher approves the submission. Candidates will be required to declare that the contents of the portfolio are their own work and that they do not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

15. (a) The examination for Paper 6 in Part IB and Paper 5 in Part II shall consist of a dissertation on a musical subject of the candidate’s own choice approved by the Faculty Board which falls wholly or substantially outside the subject or subjects chosen by the candidate for any other papers. A candidate who wishes to offer such a dissertation shall submit the proposed title to the relevant Chair of Examiners so as to arrive not later than the division of Michaelmas Term preceding the examination.
The Natural Sciences Tripos shall consist of four Parts: Part IA, Part IB, Part II, and Part III.

A student who has not obtained honours in another Honours Examination may present him- or herself as a candidate for honours in Part IA, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

A student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part IB in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that the student has kept four terms and that six complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.¹

A student who not earlier than the fourth term after her or his first term of residence has obtained honours in an Honours Examination other than Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos or Part IA of the Medical and Veterinary Sciences Tripos, may be a candidate for honours in Part II in the year next after so obtaining honours;² provided that the student has kept seven terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.³

¹ See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
² In the year next but one after so obtaining honours in the case of successful candidates in the Preliminary Examinations for Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos.
³
5. The following may present themselves as a candidate for honours in Part III, provided that he or she has not proceeded to the B.A. Degree:
(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos or has been deemed to have obtained honours in Part II of the Tripos under Regulation 4, in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has attained a satisfactory standard, as prescribed by the relevant authority,¹ in previous Honours Examinations;
(b) a student who has obtained honours or has been deemed to have obtained honours in any honours examination, other than Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos, provided that he or she has been given leave to do so by the relevant authority,¹ in special circumstances, which they shall themselves determine.

6. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

7. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

8. The Committee of Management for the Natural Sciences Tripos in consultation with the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of the examination. Due care shall be taken that sufficient notice is given of any alteration of such supplementary regulations.

9. Faculty Boards or comparable authorities shall be identified as nominating bodies, as specified below, and shall be responsible for nominating a Senior Examiner and such number of Examiners and Assessors as they may deem sufficient. An Examiner may be appointed to examine in more than one Part of the Tripos in any year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominating bodies</th>
<th>PART IA</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Biology</td>
<td>Biology of Cells</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Earth Sciences and Geography</td>
<td>Evolution and Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Mathematics</td>
<td>Physiology of Organisms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Mathematical Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominating bodies</th>
<th>PART IB</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Biology</td>
<td>Animal Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Earth Sciences and Geography</td>
<td>Biochemistry and Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>Biology of Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Mathematics</td>
<td>Cell and Developmental Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Experimental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Plant and Microbial Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Earth Sciences and Geography</td>
<td>Earth Sciences A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Earth Sciences and Geography</td>
<td>Earth Sciences B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Chemistry A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Chemistry B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Physics A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Board of Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The relevant authority for this purpose shall be the Faculty Board or comparable authority within whose scope the proposed Part III subject of examination falls, as specified in Regulation 9.
10. There shall be three bodies of Examiners, one for Part IA, one for Part IB, and one for Part II and Part III. For each of the three bodies there shall be a Chair of Examiners, provided that the same person may be appointed Chair for two or more of the bodies. For each body there may also be one or more Assistant Chairs of Examiners. Chairs and Assistant Chairs of Examiners shall be appointed on the nomination of the Committee of Management for the Natural Sciences Tripos; nominations shall be made not later than the last day of Full Easter Term in the calendar year next preceding that in which the examination is to be held.

11. The Examiners in each subject shall be jointly responsible for all the questions set and for the marks awarded in that subject. At least two Examiners or one Examiner and one Assessor shall set and conduct every oral and practical examination.

12. The Examiners shall have regard to the style and method of candidates’ answers, and shall give credit for excellence in these respects.

13. The Assessors shall propose questions in the parts of the subjects assigned to them by the Examiners, shall look over the answers of the candidates to these questions, and shall report thereon to the Examiners. The Assessors may be required to assist the Examiners in setting and conducting every oral and practical examination. The Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

14. The Chairs of Examiners shall communicate the marks of all candidates to the Registrary.

15. The subjects of examination in Part IA, which shall be divided into two groups, A and B, shall be as follows:

**Group A**
- Biology of Cells
- Chemistry
- Computer Science¹
- Earth Sciences

**Group B**
- Evolution and Behaviour
- Materials Science
- Physics
- Physiology of Organisms

¹This subject is Paper 1 of the Computer Science Tripos.
This subject is Paper 1 of the Computer Science Tripos.

The maximum marks allocated to each subject shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each subject in Group A</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Biology</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. Each candidate shall offer three subjects from Group A and one subject from Group B providing that no candidate shall offer both Biology of Cells and Computer Science. A candidate taking the examination under the provisions of Regulation 2(b) shall not offer Biology of Cells, Evolution and Behaviour, or Physiology of Organisms, if he or she has previously obtained honours in the Medical and Veterinary Sciences Tripos.

17. (a) There shall be separate examinations set for each subject, as specified below:

   (i) one written paper of three hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Provider of assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science¹</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Computer Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evolution and Behaviour</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Materials Science and Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Chair of the Faculty Board of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Biology</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (ii) two written papers of three hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (iii) one written paper of three hours and a practical examination:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology of Cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology of Organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   The practical examination (where such exists) may include a *viva voce* examination.

(b) In addition to the written and practical examinations, for all subjects except Biology of Cells and Physiology of Organisms, candidates shall be required to submit records of practical work and/or fieldwork for each subject. Such records shall be presented for inspection on the request of the Examiners as follows: in Computer Science, on a date or dates announced by the Head of the Department of Computer Science and Technology no later than the division of Michaelmas Term; in Materials Science, on a date or dates announced by the Head of the Department of Materials Science and Metallurgy not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term; in Mathematics, on a date or dates to be announced by the Examiners not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term; in other subjects, on the day after the last written examination in that subject. The records shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed.

(c) In assigning marks for the examination in Earth Sciences, the Examiners may, at their discretion, take account of the note-books submitted by candidates. In assigning marks for the examination in all other subjects, except Biology of Cells and Physiology of Organisms, the Examiners shall take account of the records of practical work and/or fieldwork submitted by candidates. Assessment shall be undertaken by the Examiners or, for the following subjects, be provided to the Examiners from the following persons:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Provider of assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Computer Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Materials Science and Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Biology</td>
<td>Chair of the Faculty Board of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IA shall be arranged in three classes. The names in each class shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

19. In arranging the class-list the Examiners shall take into account the absolute number of aggregate marks obtained and may further take into account the standard obtained by candidates in each subject.

¹ This subject is Paper 1 of the Computer Science Tripos.
20. The subjects of examination in Part IB shall be as follows:

- Animal Biology
- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology of Disease
- Cell and Developmental Biology
- Chemistry A
- Chemistry B
- Earth Sciences A
- Earth Sciences B
- Ecology
- Materials Science
- Natural Sciences Tripos
- Neurobiology
- Pharmacology
- Physics A
- Physics B
- Physiology
- Plant and Microbial Sciences
- History and Philosophy of Science
- Mathematics
- Neurobiology
- Physics A
- Physics B
- Physiology
- Plant and Microbial Sciences

21. Each candidate shall offer three subjects, provided that:

(a) any candidate wishing to offer Physics B with either Animal Biology or Pharmacology must request permission from the Natural Sciences Tripos Management Committee;

(b) not more than one subject shall be chosen from any one of the groups numbered (i) to (ix) below:

(i) Chemistry A; Neurobiology;
(ii) Biology of Disease; Ecology; Physics A;
(iii) Cell and Developmental Biology; Materials Science;
(iv) Earth Sciences B; Physics B;
(v) Biochemistry and Molecular Biology; Earth Sciences A;
(vi) Experimental Psychology; Plant and Microbial Sciences;
(vii) Animal Biology; Mathematics; Pharmacology;
(viii) Chemistry B; Physiology;
(ix) History and Philosophy of Science.

22. No candidate shall offer Mathematics if he or she has previously obtained honours in Part IB of the Mathematical Tripos, or unless he or she:

- either (i) has previously offered Mathematics in Part IA of the Natural Sciences Tripos,
- or (ii) has obtained honours in Part IA of the Mathematical Tripos, or in Part IA of the Computer Science Tripos, or in Part IA of the Engineering Tripos,
- or (iii) is an Affiliated Student.

23. (a) There shall be separate examinations set for each subject, as specified below:

(i) two written papers of three hours:

- Animal Biology
- Environmental Science
- Chemistry A
- Chemistry B
- Ecology
- Materials Science
- Natural Sciences Tripos
- Neurobiology
- Pharmacology
- Physics A
- Physics B
- Physiology
- Plant and Microbial Sciences
- History and Philosophy of Science

(ii) two written papers, one of two hours and one of three hours and a practical examination:

- Physiology

(iii) two written papers of three hours and a practical examination:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Cell and Developmental Biology
- Experimental Psychology
- Earth Sciences A
- Earth Sciences B
- Plant and Microbial Sciences
- Pharmacology

(iv) two written papers, one of one hour and one of three hours, and a practical examination:

- Neurobiology
- Pharmacology

(v) two written papers, one of one and a half hours and one of three hours, and a practical examination:

- Biology of Disease

The practical examination (where such exists) shall be as follows: in Plant and Microbial Sciences it shall be of one and a half hours’ duration; in Physiology it shall be of one hour and twenty minutes’ duration; in Experimental Psychology and Neurobiology, it shall be of one and a half hours’ duration; in Earth Sciences A and Earth Sciences B, it shall be in two parts, one of three hours’ duration and one of one and a half hours’ duration; in all other subjects, it shall be of three hours’ duration.

(b) A candidate who offers one or more of the subjects marked with an asterisk shall, in addition to the written and practical examinations, be required to submit records of practical work and/or
fieldwork for each subject. Such records shall be presented for the inspection of the Examiners on a date or dates to be announced by the Head of the Department concerned; they shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was carried out.

(c) In assigning marks for the examinations in Earth Sciences A and Earth Sciences B, the Examiners may, at their discretion, take account of the records of practical work and/or fieldwork (where such exist) submitted by candidates. In assigning marks for the examination in all other subjects, the Examiners shall take account of the records submitted by candidates (where such exist). Assessment shall be undertaken by the Examiners or, for the following subjects, be provided to the Examiners from the following persons:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Provider of assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Biology</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry A</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry B</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Materials Science and Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics A</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>Head of the Department of Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IB shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

25. In arranging the class-list the Examiners may take into account the standard attained by candidates in each subject as well as the aggregate of marks obtained by them.

26. The subjects of examination in Part II shall be as follows:

- Astrophysics
- Biochemistry
- Biological and Biomedical Sciences
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Genetics
- History and Philosophy of Science
- Materials Science
- Pathology
- Pharmacology
- Physical Sciences
- Physics
- Physiology, Development, and Neuroscience
- Plant Sciences
- Psychology
- Psychology, Neuroscience, and Behaviour
- Zoology

27. Each candidate for Part II shall offer one of these subjects, and shall satisfy the requirements set out in Regulation 30 for the subject offered.

28. Each candidate submitting a dissertation, essay, critical review, thesis, project report, or similar exercise under Regulation 30 shall be required to sign a declaration that the exercise submitted is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose; if two or more candidates have undertaken work in collaboration, they shall each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution. The Examiners shall have power if they consider that a piece of work submitted for the examination is not sufficiently legible, to require that it be resubmitted in typescript.

29. For each subject in Part II the Examiners may, at their discretion, examine a candidate viva voce.

30. Examination requirements for the particular subjects shall be as follows:

- Astrophysics. Each candidate shall offer
  (a) four written papers of three hours each;
  (b) records of practical, project, or other work.

The practical, project, or other work and their examination requirements shall be prescribed from time to time by the Director of the Institute of Astronomy, and shall be carried out in accordance with instructions which shall be announced not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination. As an indication of good faith, each candidate shall submit, with the records of her or his work, a declaration that these instructions have been observed. The records of practical, project, or other work shall be submitted to the Director of the Institute of Astronomy not later than a date announced by the Director not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination.

The Examiners shall be provided by the Director with assessments of the work submitted by the candidates, and shall take account of this work in drawing up the class-list.
Biochemistry. Each candidate shall offer

(a) five written papers, four papers (Papers 1, 2, 3, and 4) of three hours each and one paper (Paper 5) of three
and a quarter hours (the first quarter of an hour of which shall not be used for writing answers to questions);
(b) one essay of not more than 3,000 words, excluding footnotes and bibliography;
(c) a thesis of not more than 5,000 words, excluding footnotes and bibliography.

The essay shall be on a subject chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the
Examiners not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term. The essay shall be submitted to the Examiners
not later than the eighth day of Full Lent Term.

The thesis shall give an account of an investigation undertaken by the candidate, the subject of which shall be
chosen by the candidate in consultation with staff of the Department of Biochemistry. Each candidate shall inform
the Examiners of the subject chosen before the end of Full Michaelmas Term. The thesis shall be submitted to
the Examiners not later than the ninth day of Full Easter Term.

In assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of candidates’ essays and theses.

Biological and Biomedical Sciences. Each candidate shall offer

(a) the examination requirements of one Major Subject;
(b) the examination requirements of one Minor Subject;
(c) a dissertation of not more than 6,000 words, excluding tables, figures, and references.

The Major and Minor Subjects and their examination requirements shall be announced by the Faculty Board
of Biology not later than the division of the Lent Term in the year next preceding the examination. When giving
notice of the Subjects to be offered, the Faculty Board of Biology shall have power, in consultation with the
Board of Examinations, to announce restrictions on the combinations of subjects that any candidate may offer in
the examination.

The subject of the dissertation shall be on a topic related to either the Major or Minor Subject offered by the
candidate. The subject shall be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Examiners, or chosen by
the candidate from a list of subjects announced by the Examiners. Each candidate shall obtain the approval for
her or his subject not later than the division of Michaelmas Term. Dissertations shall be prepared in accordance
with guidelines which shall be issued by the Faculty Board of Biology not later than the division of the Michaelmas
Term. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the first Friday of Full Easter Term.

Chemistry. Each candidate shall offer:

(a) four written papers of three hours each;
(b) records of further work.

The types of further work and their examination requirements shall be announced by the Head of the Department
of Chemistry not later than the division of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination. The
records of further work shall be submitted to the Head of the Department not later than the first Monday of Full
Easter Term and shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed. The
Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of the work submitted by candidates,
and shall take these assessments into account in assigning marks for the examination.

In drawing up the class-list the Examiners shall take account of the standard attained by a candidate in each
part of the examination as well as the aggregate of marks obtained.

Earth Sciences. Each candidate shall offer:

(a) three courses, chosen from a list of five, to be assessed by
   (i) two written papers of three hours each;
   (ii) three practical examinations or continuously assessed practical work, one associated with each of the
   three courses offered;
   (iii) a written paper of three hours’ duration, consisting of three essays, each essay chosen from topics
   related to the seminars in each of the three courses offered;
(b) a report of a research project of not more than 6,000 words, excluding footnotes;
(c) records of coursework and fieldwork.

At the discretion of the Examiners a candidate may be called for a viva voce examination on the candidate’s
project work and on general aspects of the Earth Sciences.

The practical work and examination requirements associated with each course shall be announced by the Head
of the Department of Earth Sciences not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

The report of a research project shall be on a subject which may be either proposed by the candidate and
approved by the Head of the Department of Earth Sciences or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved
subjects announced by the Head of the Department by the beginning of the Easter Term in the year next preceding
the examination. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject
proposed or notify the Head of the Department of the subject chosen from the list not later than 30 June in the
year next preceding the examination. The report shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the second
day of Full Lent Term.

The records of coursework and fieldwork shall be submitted to the Examiners through the Head of the Department
of Earth Sciences not later than the last day of the written examinations and shall bear the signatures of the
teachers under whose direction the work was performed. The types of coursework and fieldwork shall be announced
by the Head of the Department not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.
Genetics. Each candidate shall offer:
(a) five written papers of three hours each;
(b) an essay of not more than 3,500 words;
(c) a thesis of not more than 3,500 words, excluding tables, figures, and references.

The subject of the essay and the thesis shall be the same and shall be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Examiners, or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Examiners. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Examiners for the subject proposed or notify the Examiners of the subject chosen from the list not later than the end of Full Michaelmas Term. The essay shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the second day of Full Lent Term, shall contain a critical review of an area of genetics or related genetics, and shall serve as an introduction to the thesis.

In assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of the submitted essay and thesis.

History and Philosophy of Science. The examination shall comprise two alternative options, (A) and (B). Option A is normally the choice of students who intend to graduate after taking Part II; option B is normally the choice of those who plan to proceed to Part III. Students are free to choose either option.

A candidate who chooses option (A) shall offer
(a) three written papers of three hours each, to be chosen by the candidate from a list of not more than ten papers;
(b) a dissertation of between 5,000 and 12,000 words, inclusive of notes;
(c) two essays, each of not more than 3,000 words in length.

A candidate who chooses option (B) shall offer
(a) four written papers of three hours each, to be chosen by the candidate from a list of not more than ten papers;
(b) two essays, each of not more than 3,000 words in length.

The written papers shall be chosen from a list published by the Board of History and Philosophy of Science not later than the end of Full Easter Term in the year preceding the examination. The two essays shall each be on a source chosen from a list of prescribed sources which shall be published by the Board of History and Philosophy of Science not later than the end of Full Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination. A candidate shall obtain the approval of the Board for the subjects proposed for the essays not later than the last day of Full Michaelmas Term. The essays shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the division of the Lent Term.

The dissertation shall be on a topic proposed by the candidate and approved by the Board of History and Philosophy of Science not later than the division of the Lent Term. The dissertation shall show evidence of reading, judgement, criticism, and power of exposition, and shall give full references to sources used. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the first Monday of Full Easter Term.

Materials Science. Each candidate shall offer:
(a) four written papers of three hours each;
(b) further work.

The further work and its examination requirements and submission arrangements shall be announced by the Head of the Department of Materials Science and Metallurgy not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term and shall comprise coursework and practical work. Records of further work shall be submitted to the Examiners through the Head of the Department and shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed.

The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of the work submitted by candidates, and shall take the assessments into account in assigning marks for the examination.

Pathology. Each candidate shall offer
(a) four written papers of three hours each, and a practical examination of two and a half hours;
(b) a project report.

The project report shall be on a subject either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department of Pathology, or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject proposed, or notify the Head of the Department of the subject chosen from the list, not later than the second Friday of Full Michaelmas Term. The report or essay shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the end of Full Lent Term, in a format specified by the Head of the Department not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

Pharmacology. Each candidate shall offer
(a) four written papers of three hours each;
(b) a report of a research project.

The report of the research project shall be on a subject chosen from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department of Pharmacology not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term. Each candidate shall notify the Head of the Department of the subject chosen from the list not later than the end of Full Michaelmas Term. The report shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the tenth day of Full Easter Term.

Before the division of Full Easter Term, each candidate is required to give a brief oral communication to an audience that includes the internal examiners.
In assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of the written and oral reports of the research projects.

**Physical Sciences.** Each candidate shall offer
(a) the examination requirements of one Half Subject, chosen from Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Materials Science, Physics;
(b) the examination requirements of a subject from Part I of the Tripos, as specified in Regulation 23, subject to any restrictions outlined below;
(c) a dissertation of 5,000 words, inclusive of notes, but excluding tables, figures, and references. The subject of the dissertation shall be on a topic approved by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is offering the Half Subject. Each candidate shall obtain the approval for her or his subject not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term. Dissertations shall be prepared in accordance with guidelines which shall be issued by the Faculty Boards of Earth Sciences and Geography, and Physics and Chemistry, jointly, not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Head of the Department in which the candidate is offering the Half Subject not later than the first Friday of Full Easter Term and shall bear the signatures of the teacher under whose direction the work was performed.

Half Subject Chemistry may not be offered unless the candidate has previously offered either Chemistry A or Chemistry B in Part I of the Tripos.

(ii) The examination requirements for Half Subject Physics shall consist of:
(1) two papers drawn from Papers 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the papers in Physics for Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos;
(2) one paper drawn from Papers 5, 6, 7, and 8 of the papers in Physics in Part II of the Natural Sciences Tripos;
(3) two units of further work not to include the research review;
(4) a computing exercise.

Each paper shall be of two hours’ duration.

The types of further work and their examination requirements shall be announced by the Head of the Department of Physics not later than the division of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination. The records of further work shall be submitted to the Head of the Department not later than the first Monday of Full Easter Term and shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed. The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of the work submitted by candidates, and shall take these assessments into account in assigning marks for the examination.

Half Subject Physics may not be offered unless the candidate has previously offered Physics A or Physics B in Part I of the Tripos.

(iii) The examination requirements for Half Subject Earth Sciences shall consist of:
(1) two written papers of two hours’ duration each, and practical examinations or continually assessed practical work associated with each paper offered;
(2) a written paper of two hours’ duration, consisting of two essays, each essay chosen from topics related to the seminars in each of the two courses offered;
(3) records of practical work and fieldwork.

The practical work and examination requirements associated with each paper shall be announced by the Head of the Department of Earth Sciences not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of the continually assessed practicals; in assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of the assessments.

The records of classwork and fieldwork shall be submitted to the Examiners through the Head of the Department of Earth Sciences not later than the last day of the written examinations and shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed. The types of classwork and fieldwork shall be announced by the Head of the Department not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

Half Subject Earth Sciences may not be offered unless the candidate has previously offered either Earth Sciences A or Earth Sciences B in Part I of the Tripos.

(iv) The examination requirements for Half Subject Materials Science shall consist of two written papers of three hours’ duration and specified further work. The further work and its examination requirements and submission arrangements shall be announced by the Head of the Department of Materials Science and Metallurgy not later than the beginning of Michaelmas Term. Records of further work shall be submitted to the Examiners through the Head of the Department and shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed.

The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of Department with assessments of the work submitted by candidates, and shall take the assessments into account in assigning marks for the examination.

Half Subject Materials Science may not be offered unless the candidate has previously offered Materials Science in Part I of the Tripos.
Physics. Each candidate shall offer:

(a) Papers 1, 2, 3, and 4;
(b) a minimum of three and a maximum of four from Papers 5, 6, 7, and 8;
(c) three or more units of further work;
(d) a computing exercise.

Each paper shall be of two hours’ duration.

The types of further work and their examination requirements shall be announced by the Head of the Department of Physics not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. The records of further work shall be submitted to the Head of the Department not later than the fourth Monday of Full Easter Term and shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed. The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of the work submitted by candidates, and shall take these assessments into account in assigning marks for the examination.

If a candidate offers four papers in (b) the Examiners will take into account the three components which they judge to be the best.

If a candidate offers more than three units of further work in (c) the Examiners will take into account the three components which they judge to be the best.

In drawing up the class-list the Examiners shall take account of the standard attained by a candidate in each part of the examination as well as the aggregate of marks obtained.

Physiology, Development, and Neuroscience. Each candidate shall offer

(a) four written papers of three hours each;
(b) a report of a research project.

The report of a research project shall be on a subject which may be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Course Organizer or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Course Organizer not later than the end of the Easter Term in the year preceding the examination. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Course Organizer or choose from the list, not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. The report shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the third day of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

Plant Sciences. Each candidate shall offer

(a) four written papers of three hours each;
(b) an essay of not more than 2,500 words, excluding tables, figure legends, and bibliography;
(c) a report of a research project, of not more than 5,000 words, excluding tables, figure legends, appendices, and bibliography.

The essay shall be on a subject chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department of Plant Sciences and shall be submitted to the Examiners. The dates of announcement of subjects and submission of essays shall be announced by the Head of the Department not later than the second Friday of Full Michaelmas Term.

The report of a research project shall be on a subject chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department of Plant Sciences and shall be submitted to the Examiners. The dates of announcement of subjects and submission of essays shall be announced by the Head of the Department not later than the second Friday of Full Michaelmas Term.

Psychology. Each candidate shall offer:

(a) four written papers of three hours each, Papers 1–3 and an Option Paper chosen from a list of subjects published by the Department not later than the division of the Lent Term in the year next preceding the examination, provided that a candidate may submit, in addition to those papers, two copies of an original dissertation of not more than 8,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliography;
(b) two copies of a report of a research project not exceeding 7,000 words, including footnotes but excluding any tables, captions, figures, bibliography, and appendices.

The title of the original dissertation shall be on a subject chosen by the candidate and approved by the Senior Examiner not later than the end of the Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination. Two copies of the original dissertation, if it is offered, shall be submitted to the Senior Examiner not later than the fifth Monday of Full Lent Term proceeding the examination.

The report of a research project shall be on a subject either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of Department of Psychology or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department by the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. The report shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the tenth day of Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

If a candidate offers four papers and an original dissertation, the Examiners shall assess her or his performance on (i) Paper 1 and (ii) three of the following: Papers 2, 3, the Option Paper, or the original dissertation, discounting the one component out of the four in which they judge the candidate’s work to be least good, providing that no component out of Papers 2, 3, or the Option Paper shall be discounted if it is not of at least a lower second-class standard.
Psychology, Neuroscience, and Behaviour. Each candidate shall offer
(a) four written papers of three hours each;
(b) a report of a research project, in printed or typewritten form, of not more than 8,000 words, excluding
tables, appendices, footnotes, and bibliography.

The report of a research project shall be on a subject either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Course Organizer, or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Course Organizer, not later than the end of August in the year preceding the Examination. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Course Organizer for the subject proposed, or notify the Course Organizer of the subject chosen from the list, not later than the start of Full Michaelmas Term. The report shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the fifth day of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.

Zoology. Each candidate shall offer
(a) four written papers of three hours each;
(b) a research paper review of not more than 2,000 words, excluding tables and bibliography;
(c) records of project work or practical work, or both.

The research paper review shall be on a subject chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department of Zoology not later than the end of the first quarter of the Michaelmas Term. The research paper review shall be submitted to the Examiners on a date which the Head of the Department shall announce not later than the end of the first quarter of the Michaelmas Term.

The records of project work, or practical work, or both may be either chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department of Zoology not later than the end of the first quarter of the Michaelmas Term, or proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department by not later than the end of the first quarter of the Michaelmas Term. The records shall be submitted to the Examiners on the first day of the written examination and shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed.

The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department of Zoology with assessments of the work submitted by candidates under (b) and (c), and shall take the assessments into account in assigning marks for the examination.

During the first week of Full Easter Term, each candidate is required to give a brief oral communication to an audience including two assessors.

In assigning marks for (c) the Examiners shall take account of the oral reports.

31. For each subject in Part II there shall be published a separate class-list, which shall be signed by the Examiners in that subject.

The names of the candidates who obtain honours in each subject or combination of subjects shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

PART III

32. The subjects of examination in Part III shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology, Neuroscience, and Behaviour</th>
<th>History and Philosophy of Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td>Systems Biology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

33. Every candidate for Part III shall offer one of these subjects, and shall satisfy the requirements set out in Regulation 36 for the subject offered. In addition to the requirements set out in Regulation 36, the Committee of Management for the Natural Sciences Tripos may authorize no more than ten additional interdisciplinary papers which shall be included in the examination requirements of one or more subjects. Public notice of the interdisciplinary papers shall be given not later than the end of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination, provided that the Committee of Management shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no candidate’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected. The Committee of Management shall have power:

(i) in giving notice of the papers, to limit the subjects in which each paper is to be offered;
(ii) to specify the mode of assessment for each paper;
(iii) for each subject, to define or otherwise modify the duration of each examination paper outlined in Regulation 36 for candidates who choose to offer one or more of the interdisciplinary papers.

34. Every candidate submitting a dissertation, essay, thesis, project report, or similar exercise under Regulation 36 shall be required to sign a declaration that the exercise submitted is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that
has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose; if two or more candidates have undertaken work in collaboration, they shall each be required to indicate the extent of their contribution. The Examiners shall have power if they consider that a piece of work submitted for the examination is not sufficiently legible, to require that it be resubmitted in typescript.

35. For each subject in Part III the Examiners may, at their discretion, examine a candidate viva voce.

36. Examination requirements for the particular subjects shall be as follows:

**Astrophysics.** Each candidate shall offer
(a) a number of written papers;
(b) submit a report of a research project of not more than 8,000 words, excluding figures, tables, captions, references, and appendices.

The number of written papers to be set and the subject and duration of each paper shall be announced by the Director of the Institute of Astronomy not later than 1 November next preceding the examination.

The subject of the research project shall be chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Director of the Institute of Astronomy not later than the end of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination. Each candidate shall notify the Director of the Institute of Astronomy not later than the second Friday of Full Easter Term. The report of a research project shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the second Monday of Full Easter Term.

**Biochemistry.** Each candidate shall offer
(a) two written papers, Paper 1 of three hours and Paper 2 of three and a quarter hours (the first quarter of an hour of which shall not be used for writing answers to questions);
(b) a report of a research project of not more than 8,000 words, excluding footnotes and bibliography.

The subject of the research project may be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department of Biochemistry, or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects, which shall be announced by the Head of the Department not later than the end of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject proposed, or notify the Head of the Department of the subject chosen from the list not later than 31 August next preceding the examination. The report of a research project shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the second Monday of Full Easter Term.

In assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of candidates’ research reports.

**Chemistry.** Each candidate shall offer
(a) three written papers of three hours each;
(b) a report of a research project of not more than 5,000 words, excluding footnotes.

The subject of the research project may be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department of Chemistry, or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department not later than the division of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject proposed, or notify the Head of the Department of the subject chosen from the list, not later than the end of the Full Easter Term in the academical year preceding the examination. The report of a research project shall be submitted to the Examiners through the Head of the Department not later than the Friday following the last day of Full Lent Term.

In assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of the written reports of the research projects.

**Earth Sciences.** Each candidate shall offer
(a) six written papers, each of one and a half hours’ duration and shall offer any assessed practical work associated with each of those papers;
(b) a written paper of three hours’ duration, consisting of two sections. Section A will consist of a list of topics relating to a field trip; and Section B will consist of a list of topics relating to general aspects of Earth Sciences;
(c) a report of a research project of not more than 7,500 words, excluding footnotes;
(d) records of classwork and fieldwork.

At the discretion of the Examiners a candidate may be called for a viva voce examination on the candidate’s project work and on general aspects of the Earth Sciences.

The examination requirements and any practical work associated with each paper shall be announced by the Head of the Department of Earth Sciences not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department of Earth Sciences with assessments of any assessed practicals; in assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of the assessments.

The report of a research project shall be on a subject which may be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department of Earth Sciences or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department by the beginning of the Lent Term in the year next preceding the examination. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject proposed or notify the Head of the Department of the subject chosen from the list not later than the division of the Lent Term next preceding the examination. The report shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the first day of Full Lent Term.
The records of coursework and fieldwork shall be submitted to the Examiners through the Head of the Department of Earth Sciences not later than the last day of the written examinations and shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed. The types of coursework and fieldwork shall be announced by the Head of the Department not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

**History and Philosophy of Science.** Each candidate shall offer

(a) a literature review of between 3,000 and 5,000 words;
(b) two short essays, each of not more than 2,500 words, excluding bibliography, each from a list of topics drawn from those covered by the Advanced Seminar;
(c) a research paper of not more than 5,000 words including footnotes but excluding bibliography;
(d) a dissertation, of not more than 15,000 words including footnotes but excluding appendices and bibliography.

All pieces of work must be approved by the Board of History and Philosophy of Science. The literature review shall be submitted on the last day of Michaelmas Full Term. The list of short essay titles, from which candidates will choose two titles from eight, shall be issued by the Head of the Department of History and Philosophy of Science shortly after the division of Lent Term and students will have one week in which to prepare the two essays for submission to the Examiners. The title of each candidate’s research paper, which must be on a different topic from all other pieces of work, shall be approved by the Board of History and Philosophy of Science at its meeting in the second half of Lent Term. The research paper shall be submitted on the last day of Lent Full Term. The title of the dissertation and supervisor shall be approved by the Board of History and Philosophy of Science at its meeting in the second half of Lent Term. The dissertation shall be submitted at the beginning of the final week of Easter Full Term.

**Materials Science.** Each candidate shall offer

(a) three written papers of three hours each;
(b) a report of a research project of not more than 7,000 words, including footnotes, but excluding appendices and bibliography;
(c) records of coursework and associated exercises.

The subject of the research project may be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department of Materials Science and Metallurgy, or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department not later than the end of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject proposed, or notify the Head of the Department of the subject chosen from the list, not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

Details of the coursework and other exercises and their examination requirements shall be announced by the Head of the Department not later than the beginning of Michaelmas Term. The records of coursework and associated exercises shall be submitted to the Examiners through the Head of the Department on a date to be announced by the Head of the Department not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term. The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department with assessments of the coursework and other exercises, and shall take the assessments into account in assigning marks for the examination.

**Physics.** Each candidate shall offer

(a) one written paper of three hours in general physics;
(b) at least three major topics and at least three minor topics, provided that in place of one or more of the minor topics a candidate may submit either units of further work (comprising coursework and/or practical work) and/or a report of a project, undertaken during the previous Long Vacation, of not more than 5,000 words excluding footnotes;
(c) a report of a research project of not more than 5,000 words, excluding footnotes.

The Head of the Department of Physics shall announce not less than five major topics and ten minor topics, and the types of further work for the examination, including the form of assessment for each topic or piece of further work, not later than the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

Records of further work shall be submitted to the Examiners through the Head of Department not later than the fifth Monday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held; they shall bear the signatures of the teachers under whose direction the work was performed.

The report of a project undertaken in the Long Vacation, if it is offered, shall be submitted not later than the first Monday of Full Michaelmas Term. Such a project shall be on a subject proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department of Physics; candidates shall submit proposals to the Head of the Department during the preceding Easter Term, and shall obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject proposed not later than the last day of that term.

The subject of the research project may be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department of Physics, or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced by the Head of the Department not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term. Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Head of the Department for the subject proposed, or notify the Head of the Department of the subject chosen from the list, not later than the end of Full Michaelmas Term. The report of a research project shall be submitted to the Head of the Department not later than the third Monday of Full Easter Term.

The Examiners shall be provided by the Head of the Department of Physics with assessments of the reports or further work submitted by candidates under (b) and (c), and shall take the assessments into account in assigning marks for the examination.
418 EXAMINATIONS

Systems Biology. Each candidate shall offer
(a) three written papers; one paper of two hours, one paper of three hours, and one paper of three and a quarter hours (the first quarter of an hour of which shall not be used for writing answers to questions);
(b) a computer-based practical examination of three hours;
(c) a practical report of a design project;
(d) a report of a research project of not more than 6,000 words, excluding footnotes and bibliography.
The subject of the research project may be either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Chair of the Course Management Committee, or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects, which shall be announced by the Chair of the Course Management Committee not later than the end of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination.
Each candidate shall either obtain the approval of the Chair of the Course Management Committee for the subject proposed, or notify the Chair of the Course Management Committee of the subject chosen from the list, not later than the first Friday of Full Michaelmas Term. The report of a research project shall be submitted to the Examiners not later than the ninth day of Full Easter Term.
In assigning marks for the examination the Examiners shall take account of project reports.

37. For each subject in Part III there shall be published a separate class-list, which shall be signed by the Examiners in that subject. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in each subject shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. In arranging the class-list the Examiners for the subject Chemistry in Part III shall take into account the candidate’s performance in Part II, where that candidate has been classed in that examination.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

Unless otherwise stated, the written papers and practical examinations in a subject shall cover all aspects of the course.

PART IB

Physics B
All candidates will offer Paper 1. Paper 2A is to be offered by candidates not offering Mathematics in Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos. Paper 2B is to be taken by candidates offering Mathematics in Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos.

PART II

Biological and Biomedical Sciences
The maximum marks allocated to each component shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Subject</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Subject</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemistry
All candidates shall offer Paper 2 and Paper 3. Candidates who have previously offered Chemistry A and Chemistry B in Part I of the Natural Sciences Tripos shall also offer Paper 1A and Paper 4A; candidates who have previously offered only one of Chemistry A and Chemistry B in that examination shall also offer either Paper 1A and Paper 4A or Paper 1B and Paper 4B.

Physical Sciences
The papers set for the Half Subjects shall either be those set for the Part II subject of the same name, or contain a subset of questions from those papers. The maximum marks allocated to each component shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Half Subject</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part I Subject</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychology
The examination shall comprise two alternative options, (A) and (B). Option (A) is for students wishing to obtain accreditation with the British Psychological Society, and will be known as Psychology (Psychology); Option (B) is for students who do not require accreditation with the Society, and will be known as Psychology (Cognitive Neuroscience).
PHILOSOPHY TRIPOS

1. The Philosophy Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II. A separate class-list shall be published for each Part.

2. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they may deem sufficient to examine in each Part of the Tripos. The Faculty Board may also nominate one or more Assessors for each Part of the Tripos. Assessors shall be responsible for setting the questions in the subjects assigned to them by the Examiners, and for advising the Examiners on the performance of candidates in those questions. An Assessor may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

3. The questions proposed for each Part by each Examiner or Assessor for that Part shall be submitted to and approved by the Examiners for that Part collectively; and the answers to each question shall be examined, as far as possible, by two at least of the Examiners or Assessors. The Examiners and Assessors shall take account of the style and method of the candidates’ answers and shall give credit for excellence in these respects.

4. The papers for Part IA shall be as follows:

- Paper 1. Metaphysics
- Paper 2. Ethics and political philosophy
- Paper 3. Logic
- Paper 4. Set texts
- Paper 5. General paper

Every candidate shall offer Papers 1–5.

5. (a) The papers for Part IB shall be as follows:

- Paper 1. Metaphysics and epistemology
- Paper 2. Logic
- Paper 3. Ethics
- Paper 4. Greek and Roman philosophy (Paper 8 of Part In of the Classical Tripos)
- Paper 5. Early modern philosophy
- Paper 6. Philosophy of science
- Paper 7. Political philosophy
- Paper 8. Experimental psychology (the subject Experimental Psychology in Part In of the Natural Sciences Tripos)
- Paper 9. General paper

(b) Subject to the provision of sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) of this regulation, a candidate for Part IB shall offer papers as follows:

either (i) Papers 1, 2, and 9, and two papers from Papers 3–7;  
or (ii) Papers 1, 2, and 8, and one paper from Papers 3–7.

The weighting of Paper 8, for those who offer it, shall be double that of other papers.

(c) No candidate who has previously offered Experimental psychology in Part In of the Natural Sciences Tripos shall offer Paper 8.

(d) In place of any one of the Papers 1–3, and 5–7 a candidate may submit two essays, each of not less than 3,000 words and not more than 4,000 words in length, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography, on two topics approved by the Chair of Examiners, which shall both fall within the syllabus of that paper; provided that a candidate who chooses to submit essays under the provisions of this sub-paragraph shall not write in Paper 9 an essay on a subject that overlaps significantly with either of the submitted essays.

6. The papers for Part II shall be as follows:

- Paper 1. Metaphysics
- Paper 2. Philosophy of mind (also serves as Paper O5 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)
- Paper 3. Ethics
- Paper 4. European philosophy from Kant
- Paper 5. Philosophy in the Long Middle Ages
- Paper 6. Philosophy of science
- Paper 7. Mathematical logic
- Paper 8. Philosophical logic
- Paper 9. Wittgenstein

This paper is also available to up to six candidates for Paper B17 in Part IIs of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos; see p. 339.

This paper is also available to candidates for Part IIs of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos; see p. 133.
7. Except as provided in Regulation 8 below, a candidate for Part II shall offer papers as follows: either
   (a) four papers from among Papers 1–11 and the papers specified in the Schedule to these regulations, and (b) a dissertation offered in accordance with Regulation 9; or
   (a) four papers from among Papers 1–11 and the papers specified in the Schedule to these regulations, and (b) Paper 12;

provided that a candidate who has previously obtained honours in Part II of the Classical Tripos or Part IIB of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos shall not offer any paper that he or she offered in that examination.

8. In place of any one of Papers 1–11 and the papers from the Classical Tripos specified in the Schedule to these regulations, a candidate for Part II of the Philosophy Tripos may submit two essays, each of not less than 3,000 words and not more than 4,000 words in length, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography, on two topics approved by the Chair of Examiners, which shall both fall within the syllabus of that paper, provided that
   (i) a candidate who chooses to submit essays under the provisions of this paragraph shall not write in Paper 12 an essay on a subject that overlaps significantly with either of the submitted essays;
   (ii) a candidate who chooses to submit essays shall not write in place of Paper 12 a dissertation on a subject that overlaps significantly with either of the submitted essays.

9. (a) A candidate for Part IB who chooses to offer two submitted essays under the provisions of Regulation 5(d), or a candidate for Part II who chooses to offer a dissertation under the provisions of Regulation 7 and/or two submitted essays under the provisions of Regulation 8 shall submit the proposed title of the dissertation or the proposed titles of the essays, together with a statement of the papers to be offered in the examination, and in the case of essays a statement of the paper which they are intended to replace, to the Chair of Examiners so as to arrive not later than two weeks before the last day of Full Michaelmas Term. A candidate must obtain the approval of the Chair of Examiners for the proposed title or titles not later than the last day of Full Michaelmas Term.
   (b) Essays shall be submitted to the Chair of Examiners, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to arrive not later than the last day of the Lent Term next preceding the examination.
   (c) Dissertations shall be submitted to the Chair of Examiners, in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board, so as to arrive not later than the second Friday of the Easter Term in which the examination is to be held.
   (d) Every candidate submitting a dissertation or a pair of essays will be required to sign a declaration that the work submitted is her or his own work, unaided except as may be specified in the declaration, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. The Examiners shall have power to examine any candidate viva voce on the dissertation or the essays.
   (e) A dissertation, which shall be on a topic of philosophical interest approved by the Chair of Examiners, shall be of not more than 8,000 words and (except with the permission of the Chair of Examiners) not less than 6,000 words in length, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography.

10. The Faculty Board shall have power to publish supplementary regulations for the topics included in the several subjects before mentioned, and to issue a list of books in relation to which questions shall be set. They shall also have power to modify or alter the supplementary regulations and the list from time to time as they see fit, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change. Public notice of the texts prescribed for special study shall be given by the Faculty Board before the end of the Easter Term in the year next preceding the examination to which they apply; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if it is satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

1 This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos; see p. 400.
11. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part IA if at the time of the examination he or she has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

12. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part IB:

(a) a student who has not obtained honours in an Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that six complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Philosophy Tripos or in another Honours Examination, in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

13. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part II:

(a) a student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Philosophy Tripos in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that at the time of the examination the student has kept seven terms, and that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;

(b) a student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination in the year next after or next but one after so obtaining honours, provided that at the time of the examination the student has kept seven terms, and that fifteen complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence;

(c) an Affiliated Student as allowed by the Faculty Board of Philosophy in accordance with the regulations for Affiliated Students.

14. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part in the same year. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

15. In each Part, the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. Each class-list may show, by some convenient mark, whether a candidate has passed with special distinction.

**SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FROM OTHER TRIPPOSES THAT MAY BE TAKEN IN PART II**

A candidate for Part II of the Philosophy Tripos may take one or two of the following papers:

- **Classical Tripos, Part II**
  - Group B (Philosophy)
    - B1. Plato
    - B2. Aristotle
    - B3. A prescribed subject or period in Greek and Roman philosophy

- **Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos, Part II**
  - Group C
    - C11. God, metaphysics, and the modern challenge

**PSYCHOLOGICAL AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES TRIPOS**

*Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 5 and 304)*

**GENERAL**

1. The Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos shall consist of three Parts: Part IA, Part IB, and Part II.

2. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

3. No student shall be a candidate for any Part on more than one occasion.

4. No student shall offer any paper which he or she has previously offered in another University examination.

---

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169)
2 See Temporary Regulation 23. p 424
5. There shall be three separate bodies of Examiners: one for Part IA, one for Part IB, and one for Part II. For each of the three bodies there shall be a Chair of Examiners, provided that the same person may be appointed Chair for two or more bodies. For each body there might also be one or more Assistant Chairs of Examiners. Chairs and Assistant Chairs of Examiners shall be appointed on the nomination of the Committee of Management of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos; nominations shall be made not later than the last day of Full Easter Term in the calendar year next preceding that in which the examination is to be held. For each of the three bodies, the Committee of Management shall, in consultation with Faculty Boards or comparable authorities, nominate such number of Examiners as they shall deem sufficient to conduct the examination. An Examiner may be appointed to examine in more than one Part of the Tripos in any year.

6. The Chairs of Examiners shall communicate the marks of all candidates to the Registrary.

7. The Committee of Management shall have power to nominate one or more Assessors to examine in any of the subjects of the Tripos. Assessors shall be required to set the paper or papers in the subjects assigned to them and to present such written reports to the Examiners as may be required. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

8. There shall be a separate class-list for each Part of the Tripos. In each list the names of the successful candidates shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order. In each class-list a mark of distinction shall be affixed to the names of those candidates placed in the first class whose work is of special merit.

9. Before the end of the Easter Term the Committee of Management shall give notice of the Optional Papers for the examinations to be held in the next academical year provided that the Committee shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected. The Committee shall have power when they give notice of Optional Papers to announce any consequential restriction on the combination of papers that a candidate may choose to offer.

10. The Committee of Management in consultation with a Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations or Notices defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of examination, and determining the scope, character, and conditions of the papers and the credit that shall be assigned to each, and to amend or withdraw such regulations and Notices; provided that due care is taken to give sufficient notice of any supplementary regulation or of any amendment of an existing supplementary regulation.

11. A student may be a candidate for honours in Part IA if he or she has kept one term, provided that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

12. The scheme of examination for Part IA shall be as follows:

**Section A**

PBS 1. Introduction to psychology
PBS 2. Psychological enquiry and methods

**Section B**

Optional papers from the list published in accordance with Regulation 9.

13. A candidate for honours in Part IA of the Tripos shall offer four written papers as follows:

(a) the two papers in Section A, plus
(b) two papers from Section B.

14. There shall be separate examinations of three hours’ duration set for each paper specified in Section A. Papers in Section B will be examined in accordance with the regulations set down by the Faculty or comparable authority concerned.
PART IB

15. A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Tripos or in another Honours Examination, in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence, may be a candidate for honours in Part IB.

16. The scheme of examination for Part IB shall be as follows:

PBS 3. Social and developmental psychology
PBS 4. Cognitive neuroscience and experimental psychology (lectures and practicals drawn from the subject Experimental Psychology in Part IB of the Natural Sciences Tripos)

Two Optional Papers from the list published in accordance with Regulation 9.

17. A candidate for Part IB shall offer four papers as follows:

(a) PBS 3;
(b) PBS 4;
(c) two further papers chosen from the list of Optional Papers published in accordance with Regulation 9.

subject to Regulation 4, any candidate who has not previously completed Part IA of the Tripos must, except with the permission of the Committee of Management, offer PBS 1 and PBS 2 as their Optional Papers if he or she has not previously offered these papers within another Tripos.

18. There shall be an examination of three hours’ duration set for Paper PBS 3. Paper PBS 4 will be examined by one examination of three hours’ duration and a second examination of one and half hours’ duration. Other papers will be examined in accordance with the regulations set down by the Faculty or comparable authority concerned.

PART II

19. The following may be candidates for honours in Part II:

(a) A student who has obtained honours in Part IB of the Tripos in the year next after having done so, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and no more than twelve complete terms have passed after her or his first term of residence;

(b) A student who takes the examination in the year next after obtaining honours in an Honours Examination other than Part IA or IB of the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and no more than fifteen complete terms have passed after her or his first term of residence, and subject to the prior approval of the Committee of Management in consultation with a Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned.

20. The scheme of examination for Part II shall be as follows:

PBS 5. Research dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 22.

Three further papers from the list approved by the Head of Department and published in accordance with Regulation 9.

21. A candidate for honours in Part II shall be required to offer PBS 5, the research dissertation, and three further papers, provided that no candidate shall offer more than two papers chosen from the list of Optional Papers published in accordance with Regulation 9.

22. Candidates for Part II shall submit a research dissertation in an area of Psychology.

(a) The topic of the dissertation shall be a subject either proposed by the candidate and approved by the Committee of Management or chosen by the candidate from a list of approved subjects announced before the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. After the Committee of Management have approved a topic no substantial change may be made in it without the further approval of the Committee of Management.

(b) The research dissertation shall contain full references to any sources used in its composition, and shall be of not more than 7,000 words in length, including footnotes but excluding any tables, figures, captions, bibliography, and appendices.

(c) The research dissertation shall be submitted in electronic or printed form to the Secretary of the Committee of Management not later than the end of the second week of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held. Each dissertation shall bear the candidate’s examination number but not the candidate’s name and shall be accompanied by (i) a brief synopsis on a separate sheet of paper of

---

1 See Temporary Regulation 23, p. 424
2 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169)
the contents of the dissertation, and (ii) a certificate signed by the candidate that it is her or his own original work, and that it does not contain material that has already been used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose.

**TEMPORARY REGULATION**

23. The examinations for the Psychological and Behavioural Sciences Tripos shall be held for the first time under the naming of the Parts1 in these regulations as follows:

- Part Ia in 2017
- Part Ib in 2018
- Part II in 2019

### THEOLOGY, RELIGION, AND PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION TRIPOS2

*Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 511 and 671)*

1. The Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos shall consist of three Parts, Part I, Part IIA, and Part IIB.

2. In any year in which candidates for honours in the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos and candidates for honours in some other Tripos desire to offer papers common to both Triposes, the timetables for the examinations shall be arranged accordingly.

3. Public notice of all the variable subjects selected for the examinations in any year shall be given by the Faculty Board of Divinity before the end of the Easter Term of the year next preceding the examination concerned; provided that the Board shall have the power of subsequently issuing amendments if they have due reason for doing so and if they are satisfied that no student’s preparation for the examination is adversely affected.

4. The Faculty Board of Divinity shall have power to issue supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of the examinations and to publish lists of books or of documents. Such lists of books or documents and other reading lists for papers shall be made available in the Faculty Library by the end of the Full Easter Term of the year next preceding the examination. The Faculty Board shall also have power to alter such supplementary regulations and such lists, due care being taken that sufficient notice is given of any change.

5. The following may present themselves as candidates for honours in Part I:
   (a) a student who has not obtained honours in an Honours Examination, provided that he or she has kept one term and that three complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence;
   (b) a student who has obtained honours in an Honours Examination in the year next after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

6. A student who has obtained honours in another Honours Examination may be a candidate for honours in Part IIA,3 in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept four terms and that twelve complete terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

7. A student who has obtained honours in any Honours Examination other than Part I of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part IIB,3 in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that he or she has kept seven terms and that fifteen terms have not passed after his or her first term of residence.

8. No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for one Part and also for another Honours Examination, in the same term.

9. No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

10. A candidate shall not offer in any Part of the Tripos a paper that he or she has previously offered in another University Examination.

---

1. For the naming of Parts prior to these examinations, see Statutes and Ordinances, 2015, p. 396.
2. The title of the Tripos has been amended to Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion with effect from 1 October 2017. Candidates starting the course prior to that date will continue to take papers under the title of the Theological and Religious Studies Tripos, while candidates starting on or after 1 October 2017 will take papers under the title of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos (Notice, Reporter, 6377, 2014–15, p. 397).
3. See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
11. The Faculty Board shall nominate such number of Examiners as they may deem sufficient for each Part of the Tripos.

12. The Faculty Board may also nominate such number of Assessors as they may deem necessary for either Part of the Tripos. Assessors shall be responsible for setting the paper or papers in the subjects assigned to them by the Examiners, for looking over the work of the candidates therein, and for presenting such reports to the Examiners as may be required by them. Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

13. The questions proposed by each Examiner and Assessor shall be submitted to the whole body of Examiners for approval.

14. The Examiners and Assessors shall have regard to the style and method of a candidate’s answers, and shall give credit for excellence in these respects.

15. The Examiners shall take account of a candidate’s performance in an additional paper, or in the weaker of two papers either of which may be deemed to have been taken as an additional paper, only in so far as it is to the candidate’s advantage. They shall not exclude a candidate from any class on the ground that he or she has not offered an additional paper.

16. (a) A candidate who, in accordance with Regulation 26(b) or Regulation 27(b), wishes to offer a dissertation shall apply, giving the title of the proposed topic, to the Secretary of the Faculty Board not earlier than the beginning of the Easter Term and not later than the first Monday of the Full Michaelmas Term in the calendar year next preceding the examination. A dissertation may be on any topic relating to the subject of any paper in the Tripos, but the Board may, when giving approval for a particular topic, impose the condition that a candidate who offers a dissertation on that topic may not offer a particular paper or a particular prescribed subject in a paper. The Secretary shall inform the candidate as soon as possible, and in any case before the end of Full Michaelmas Term, whether the topic has been approved by the Faculty Board.

(b) No change shall be made in the topic of a candidate’s dissertation after the end of Full Michaelmas Term, but the Faculty Board shall have power to approve minor changes of wording in the title which clarify or define more precisely the scope of a topic previously approved, provided that such changes are submitted to the Secretary of the Faculty Board by the division of the Lent Term.

(c) A dissertation, which shall be of not more than 10,000 words (inclusive of notes and footnotes used to convey information, comment, or analysis, but exclusive of bibliography and footnotes which act simply as references), shall be sent to the Secretary of the Faculty Board so as to arrive not later than the third Monday of the Full Easter Term in which the examination is to be held, together with a written declaration that it is the candidate’s own original work and that it does not contain material already used to any substantial extent for a comparable purpose. A dissertation should show evidence of reading, judgement, and criticism, and of a power of exposition, but not necessarily of original research, and should give full references to sources used. It must be written in English unless the candidate has received permission from the Board to use some other specified language; a request for such permission must be made when the original application is submitted.

(d) The dissertation shall be submitted under detailed arrangements approved by the Faculty Board. The Examiners shall have power to examine a candidate vivavoce on his or her dissertation and on the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

17. There shall be separate class-lists for each Part. In each list the names of the candidates who obtain honours shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes and in each division of the second class shall be arranged in alphabetical order. The Examiners may affix a special mark to the names of those candidates whose work is in their opinion of special distinction.

18. The papers for the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos, which shall be divided into Groups A-D, shall be as follows:

**GROUP A**

**Paper A1.** Scriptural languages and texts:
- A. Hebrew I (Elementary Hebrew)
- B. New Testament Greek
- C. Sanskrit
- D. Qur’anic Arabic

**Paper A2.** David: Israel’s greatest hero?
Paper A3. Jesus and the origins of the Gospel
Paper A4. Christianity and the transformation of culture
Paper A5. The question of God
Paper A6. Understanding contemporary religion
Paper A7. World religions in comparative perspective
Paper A8. Philosophy of religion and ethics

GROUP B

Paper B1. Intermediate languages and texts:
   A. Hebrew
   B. New Testament Greek
   C. Sanskrit
   D. Qur’anic Arabic
Paper B2. Israel in exile: literature, history, and theology
Paper B3. The shaping of Jewish identity (332 BCE–70 CE)
Paper B4. The letters of Paul
Paper B5. The Johannine tradition
Paper B6. Christianity in Late Antiquity (to circa 600)
Paper B7. Themes in world Christianities: context, theology, and power
Paper B8. Great Christian theologians
Paper B9. God and the imago Dei
Paper B10. Philosophy of religion: God, freedom, and the soul
Paper B11. Ethics and faith
Paper B12. Theology and the natural sciences
Paper B13. Religious themes in literature
Paper B14. Life, thought, and worship of modern Judaism (also serves as Paper X.4 of Part In of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
Paper B15. Introduction to Islam (also serves as Paper X.5 of Part In of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
Paper B16. Life and thought of religious Hinduism and Buddhism
Paper B17. Logic (Paper 3 of Part Ix of the Philosophy Tripos)

GROUP C

Paper C1. Advanced language and texts:
   A. Hebrew
   B. Greek
   C. Sanskrit
   D. Arabic
Paper C2. Creation and covenant
Paper C3. New Testament Christology
Paper C4. Topic in the history of Christianity
Paper C5. Theologies of hope
Paper C6. Disputed questions in the Christian tradition
Paper C7. Topics in the study of religion
Paper C8. Judaism II (also serves as Paper X.9 of Part II of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
Paper C9. Islam II (also serves as Paper X.10 of Part II of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
Paper C10. Hinduism and Buddhism II
Paper C11. God, metaphysics, and the modern challenge
Paper C12. Theology and natural science: God and creatures

GROUP D

Paper D1. Special subjects, specified by the Faculty Board
Paper D2. Interdisciplinary subjects, specified by the Faculty Board

19. Each paper shall be of three hours’ duration, provided that the Faculty Board shall have power to specify by supplementary regulation a paper or papers from any group which shall be examined by an alternative mode of assessment, in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 20.

---

1 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
2 This paper is suspended in 2018–19.
3 This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Philosophy Tripos, see p 421.
20. The alternative mode of assessment for any paper specified by the Faculty Board under Regulation 19 shall consist of either (a) the submission of two essays or (b) the submission of a portfolio of six essays on topics chosen by the candidate from a list of topics published by the Faculty Board not later than the first Friday of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination. Where two essays are submitted under (a), the length of each essay shall be, for a candidate in Part I, not more than 3,000 words in length and, for candidates in Parts IIA and IIB, not more than 5,000 words in length. Where a portfolio of six essays is submitted under (b), the length of each essay shall be not fewer than 1,500 words and not more than 2,000 words in length. In all cases, word limits shall include notes and footnotes used to convey information, comment, or analysis, but exclude bibliography and footnotes which act simply as references. Candidates shall be required to declare that the essays are their own work. The essays shall be typewritten, in English, and shall be submitted through the candidate’s Director of Studies to the Secretary of the Faculty Board in accordance with detailed arrangements approved by the Board, so that the first essay submitted under (a) or the portfolio of essays submitted under (b) arrive not later than 1 p.m. on the first Monday of Full Easter Term and the second essay under (a) not later than 1 p.m. on the third Monday of Full Easter Term.

21. (a) Every candidate who offers a paper in which there is a choice of subject shall take only one of these question papers (except as provided for in Regulations 23(i), 24(i), 24(ii), 26(i), and 27(ii)); the candidate’s examination entry shall state which subject he or she intends to offer.

(b) For Papers D1 and D2 the Faculty Board shall from time to time prescribe subjects as follows:

For Paper D1, not more than seven subjects.
For Paper D2, not more than seven subjects.

A separate question paper shall be set for each subject so prescribed for which there is a candidate.

(c) The Board may also prescribe that a candidate who offers a particular subject in one of Papers D1 and D2 may not also offer another particular paper.

22. A candidate for Part I shall offer:

(a) one language from Paper A1;
(b) either Paper A2 or Paper A3;
(c) three other papers chosen from Papers A2–A8;

provided that

(i) a candidate who has previously obtained honours in the Classical Tripos or the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos may not offer in Paper A1 a language in which he or she has previously offered a paper in an Honours Examination;

(ii) a candidate may not offer more than two papers which have been specified by the Faculty Board under Regulation 19.

23. A student who is a candidate for Part IIA in the year next after obtaining honours in Part I of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos shall offer four papers chosen from Group B, provided that

(i) a candidate who so wishes may offer as an additional paper either a second language from Paper A1 other than the one he or she has offered in Part I or a second language from Paper B1, if he or she is offering that Paper;

(ii) a candidate may not offer more than two papers which have been specified by the Faculty Board under Regulation 19;

(iii) a candidate may only offer one of Papers B13(a) and B13(b);

(iv) not more than one paper in the same language may be offered.

24. A student who is a candidate for Part IIA in the year next after obtaining honours in an Honours Examination other than Part I of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos or who is an Affiliated Student shall offer four papers, including:

(a) Paper A1, unless he or she either (i) is exempted from this requirement under the provisions of Regulation 28, or (ii) offers Paper B1 under section (c) of this regulation;

(b) one paper chosen from among Papers B2–B5;

and

(c) either (1) two other papers chosen from Group B, if he or she offers Paper A1,

or (2) three other papers chosen from Group B;

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
provided that

(i) a candidate who so wishes may offer as an additional paper
   either (1) another Paper chosen from Group B,
   or (2) if he or she is exempt from the requirement to offer Paper A1, a language from
   Paper A1 other than that for which exemption has been granted;
   or (3) if he or she offers Paper B1, a second language from Paper B1;
(ii) a candidate who has previously obtained honours in the Classical Tripos or the Asian and
     Middle Eastern Studies Tripos may not offer in Paper A1 a language in which he or she has
     previously offered a paper in an Honours Examination;
(iii) a candidate may not offer more than two papers which have been specified by the Faculty
     Board under Regulation 19;
(iv) a candidate may only offer one of Papers B13(a) and B13(b);
(v) not more than one paper in the same language may be offered.

25. A student who is a candidate for Part IIA in the year next after obtaining honours in an Honours
    Examination other than Part I of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos and who
    has kept seven terms shall offer four papers chosen from Group B, provided that
(i) a candidate who so wishes may offer as an additional paper another paper chosen from Group B;
(ii) a candidate who so wishes may offer Paper A1 instead of Paper B1;
(iii) a candidate who has previously obtained honours in the Classical Tripos or the Asian and
     Middle Eastern Studies Tripos may not offer in Paper A1 a language in which he or she has
     previously offered a paper in an Honours Examination;
(iv) a candidate may not offer more than two papers which have been specified by the Faculty Board
     under Regulation 19;
(v) a candidate may only offer one of Papers B13(a) and B13(b);
(vi) not more than one paper in the same language may be offered.

26. A student who is a candidate for Part IIB in the year next after obtaining honours in Part IIA
    under Regulations 23 or 24 shall offer:
   either (a) two papers chosen from Group C; and both Papers D1 and D2
   or (b) three papers chosen from Group C; and one paper chosen from Group D
provided that
(i) a candidate who offered paper A1 in Part IIA may offer Paper B1 in the same language instead
    of Paper C1 as one of the papers chosen from Group C;
(ii) a candidate may offer as an additional paper, either a language from Papers A1 or B1 which he
    or she has not previously offered, or a second language from Paper C1, if he or she is offering
    that paper, or one further paper chosen from Group C;
(iii) no candidate may offer more than two papers which have been specified by the Faculty Board
     under Regulation 19;
(iv) a candidate may offer a dissertation on a topic approved by the Faculty Board in place of one
     paper chosen from Group D. Such a candidate may not offer more than one paper which has
     been specified by the Faculty Board under Regulation 19;
(v) not more than one paper in the same language may be offered.

27. A student who is a candidate for Part IIB in the year next after obtaining honours in an Honours
    Examination other than Part I or Part IIA of the Theology, Religion, and Philosophy of Religion Tripos
    or who is an Affiliated Student1 shall offer:
   either (a) two papers chosen from Group C; and both Papers D1 and D2
   or (b) three papers chosen from Group C; and one paper chosen from Group D
provided that
(i) a candidate may offer Paper B1 in the same language instead of Paper C1 as one of the papers
    chosen from Group C;
(ii) a candidate may offer as an additional paper, either a language from Papers A1 or B1 which he
    or she has not previously offered, or a second language from Paper C1, if he or she is offering
    that paper, or one further paper chosen from Group C;

1 See also the regulations for Affiliated Students (p. 169).
(iii) a candidate who has previously obtained honours in the Classical Tripos or the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos may not offer in Paper A1 a language in which he or she has previously offered a paper in an Honours Examination;

(iv) no candidate may offer more than two papers which have been specified by the Faculty Board under Regulation 19;

(v) a candidate may offer a dissertation on a topic approved by the Faculty Board in place of one paper chosen from Group D. Such a candidate may not offer more than one paper which has been specified by the Faculty Board under Regulation 19;

(vi) not more than one paper in the same language may be offered.

28. The Faculty Board shall have power to exempt from the requirement to offer a language from Paper A1 any candidate for Part II A under Regulation 24 who produces evidence that he or she has done work of a satisfactory standard in Greek or in Hebrew or in Sanskrit or in Arabic, whether in Cambridge or elsewhere. Such a candidate shall not offer in Part II A Paper A1 in the language in which he or she has gained exemption. Any application for exemption shall be sent through the candidate’s Director of Studies to the Secretary of the Faculty Board so as to arrive not later than the first Monday of the Full Michaelmas Term next preceding the examination, and shall include details of the applicant’s qualifications. The Secretary shall inform the candidate’s Director of Studies as soon as possible, and in any case by the division of the Michaelmas Term, whether the application has been approved.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS
Amended by Notices (Reporter, 2016–17, pp. 511 and 671)

Paper A1. Scriptural languages and texts
This paper will comprise four sections, Section A, Hebrew I (Elementary Hebrew), Section B, New Testament Greek, Section C, Sanskrit, and Section D, Qur’anic Arabic; candidates will be required to confine their answers to a single section. Section A will contain (i) questions on Hebrew grammar, and (ii) passages for translation, linguistic comment, pointing, and retranslation from a portion or portions of the Old Testament prescribed by the Faculty Board. Section B will contain passages for translation, and for exegetical and grammatical comment, from one or more portions of the New Testament which the Board shall from time to time prescribe. Copies of a Greek lexicon will be available in the examination for those who wish to make use of them. Section C will contain (i) questions on Sanskrit grammar, and (ii) passages for translation, linguistic and exegetical comment, from a portion or portions of the Hindu and Buddhist scriptures prescribed by the Board. Section D will contain (i) questions on Arabic grammar, and (ii) passages for translation, linguistic and exegetical comment from a portion or portions of the Qur’an, the Hadith, and early Islamic theological literature prescribed by the Board.

Paper A2. David: Israel’s greatest hero?
This paper will provide an introduction to the critical study of the Old Testament literature, history, and religion, focussing on the figure of David. Texts for special study will be prescribed by the Faculty Board.

Paper A3. Jesus and the origins of the Gospel
This paper will, until further notice, be entitled ‘Jesus and the origins of the Gospel’. It will be concerned with central issues (arising from the primary sources and critical scholarship) in the study of the Gospels and the Historical Jesus. The Board may also prescribe a particular text or texts for special study.

Paper A4. Christianity and the transformation of culture
This paper will introduce students to the history of Christianity by considering key periods and issues in the interaction of Christianity with the culture in which it is set. The topic of the paper will be announced annually by the Faculty Board.

Paper A5. The question of God
This paper will introduce some of the major themes and disciplines of Christian theology through a focus on God, considered both as a theological topic in itself and in relationship to all that is not God, including the world (the doctrine of creation) and evil (the problem of theodicy). The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

Paper A6. Understanding contemporary religion
This paper will offer a broad introduction to the sociological study of religion with a particular focus on understanding developments in Britain since 1945 including secularization, charismatic religion, the New Age, new religious movements, and multiculturalism.
Paper A7. World religions in comparative perspective
This paper will approach at least two religions through the study of a topic or topics specified annually by the Faculty Board, in the context of the history, beliefs, and practices of the main religions of the world. This paper shall be examined by the submission of two essays in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 20.

Paper A8. Philosophy of religion and ethics
This paper will introduce students to the philosophy of religion and to ethics. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

Paper B1. Intermediate language and texts
A. Hebrew
This paper will contain (i) passages for translation, linguistic, and exegetical comment, and retranslation from portions of text which the Faculty Board will from time to time prescribe, and (ii) essay questions on literary and theological aspects of the prescribed texts. Candidates may not offer in this paper any prescribed text which they have previously offered in Paper A1.

B. New Testament Greek
This paper will contain (i) passages for translation, textual, exegetical, and theological comment from such portions of text as the Faculty Board will from time to time prescribe, and (ii) passages for unseen translation from texts of similar provenance from the New Testament as prescribed by the Faculty Board.

C. Sanskrit
This paper will contain passages for translation from a number of texts which the Faculty Board shall from time to time prescribe, together with questions on the language and content of those texts.

D. Qur’anic Arabic
This paper will contain passages for pointing, for translation, and for linguistic and exegetical comment from portions of the Qur’an, Qur’anic commentaries, and other Islamic literature which the Faculty Board shall from time to time prescribe. The paper will also contain a passage for translation from English into Arabic.

Paper B2. Israel in exile: literature, history, and theology
This paper will be concerned with Old Testament history from the reign of Hezekiah to the conquest of Babylon by Cyrus and with theological and literary responses to the Babylonian invasions and their consequences in the literature of the time, with particular reference to relevant sections of Genesis-Numbers; Deuteronomy; Joshua-2 Kings; Job; exilic elements in the Psalter; Isaiah 40–55; Jeremiah; Lamentations; Ezekiel. The Faculty Board will prescribe a portion of the Old Testament for special study.

Paper B3. The shaping of Jewish identity (332 BCE–70 CE)
This paper will be concerned with an essential period for our understanding of the formation of Judaism (and the context from which Christianity arose). It will examine the social, historical, and political contexts in which ancient Jews shaped their identity and how as a result they came to fashion new forms of literature and beliefs. It will focus on the land of Israel in the time from the rise of Alexander the Great (332 BCE) up to and including the First Roman Revolt.

Paper B4. The letters of Paul
This paper will study the Pauline ‘corpus’, including Ephesians and the Pastoral epistles. There will be questions on historical, literary, and critical problems, but the emphasis will be on the theological thought and practice of the apostle Paul. The Faculty Board may also prescribe a particular text or texts for special study.

Paper B5. The Johannine tradition
This paper will be concerned with central issues (arising from the primary sources and critical scholarship) in the study of the Fourth Gospel and Johannine Epistles. Although students will be expected to read the full text of the Gospels and Epistles, specific texts for more detailed study will be announced by the Faculty Board.

Paper B6. Christianity in Late Antiquity (to circa 600)
This paper is concerned with the main historical and theological developments in Christianity in Antiquity set within the social, historical, political, and cultural contexts of the Roman Empire and its immediate successors.

Paper B7. Themes in world Christianities: context, theology, and power
This paper will be concerned with both the common themes and the diversity of contemporary Christianity in its global setting. Particular emphasis will be given to the contextual character of Christian theological reflection outside Europe and the USA since 1914 in relation both to indigenous cultures and to structures of global political and economic power.

Paper B8. Great Christian theologians
This paper is concerned with the Christian understanding of God and humanity. The course aims to study this through classic texts from different periods, understood in the context of their time and in relation to current theological discussions. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe topics and texts for special study.

1 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
Paper B9. God and the *imago Dei* ¹
This paper is concerned with three central loci of Christian systematic theology: the doctrine of the Trinity, the doctrine of God and the *imago Dei*, as well as the way in which these doctrines intersect.

Paper B10. Philosophy of religion: God, freedom, and the soul
This paper will explore some classical themes in the philosophy of religion. These will include attributes of God, issues of the relationships between God and the world, and issues of God and ‘the soul’.

Paper B11. Ethics and faith
The paper will study questions concerning the nature and form of moral judgment, as treated in the history of Western philosophy.

Paper B12. Theology and the natural sciences ²
This paper will cover (a) topics in contemporary natural science that bear upon theology, and theological responses to these proposals and (b) historical, philosophical, and methodological perspectives on the dialogue between theology and science.

Paper B13. Religious themes in literature
This paper will consider religious themes in literature connected to a set topic, to be announced by the Faculty Board at the end of the Easter Term preceding the year in which the paper is taught. This paper shall be examined by a portfolio of six essays in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 20.

Paper B14. Life, thought, and worship of modern Judaism (also serves as Paper X.4 of Part IB of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
This paper will be concerned with the life, thought, and worship of modern Judaism. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

Paper B15. Introduction to Islam (also serves as Paper X.5 of Part IB of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
This paper will cover the origins, development, and contemporary situation of the theology, law, and mysticism of Islam. It will deal with literary-critical and interpretative problems relating to the founding documents of the religion, and with contemporary methodologies in philosophy of religion, gender studies, and comparative jurisprudence as applied to Islam. References to Christianity may be included. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

Paper B16. Life and thought of religious Hinduism and of Buddhism
The paper will consider the origins and development up to contemporary times of the beliefs and practices of the Hindu and Buddhist traditions. It will deal with problems of interpretation relating to the formation and understanding of founding texts, and with relevant issues in such areas as gender studies and the functioning of elite and colonial influences. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

Paper C1. Advanced languages and texts

A. Hebrew
This paper will be concerned with the exegesis of prescribed text or texts in Hebrew. It will involve translation from and linguistic, text-critical, and exegetical comment on texts which the Faculty Board will from time to time prescribe, including some parts of the prophetic and poetic books of the Old Testament; passages for unseen translation from Hebrew into English; a passage for translation from English into Hebrew; and essay questions on literary and theological aspects of the prescribed texts.

B. Greek
This paper will contain (i) passages for translation, and for textual, grammatical, exegetical, and theological comment from such portions of text as the Faculty Board will from time to time prescribe, and (ii) passages for unseen translation from texts of similar provenance.

C. Sanskrit
This paper will contain passages for translation and comment from a number of texts which the Faculty Board shall from time to time prescribe, together with questions on the language and content of those texts.

D. Arabic ³
This paper will be concerned with the translation of, and linguistic and exegetical comment on portions of the Qur’an, Qur’anic commentaries, and other Islamic literature which the Faculty Board shall from time to time prescribe.

Paper C2. Creation and covenant
This paper will examine from the perspective of biblical theology, as well as a historical perspective, the twin themes of creation and covenant in the Hebrew Bible. Through close textual analysis the relationship between these themes will be studied, and their role in contemporary biblical theologies, both Jewish and Christian, will be explored.

¹ This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
² This paper is suspended in 2018–19.
Paper C3. New Testament Christology
This paper will be concerned with central issues, arising from the primary sources and critical scholarship, in the study of Christology within the New Testament.

Paper C4. Topic in the history of Christianity
This paper will be concerned with a topic in the history of Christianity, as specified by the Faculty Board from time to time. This paper shall be examined by the submission of two essays in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 20.

Paper C5. Theologies of hope
This paper will be concerned with an advanced topic in the study of theology. The topic will be prescribed by the Faculty Board.

Paper C6. Disputed questions in the Christian tradition
The paper will examine theological problems arising within ‘classical’ Christian theology, in the context of major theological loci. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe topics and texts for special study.

Paper C7. Topic in the study of religion
This paper will be concerned with an aspect of the study of religion, as specified by the Faculty Board from time to time.

Paper C8. Judaism II (also serves as Paper X.9 of Part II of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
This paper will consider the life, thought, and worship of medieval and modern Judaism. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe subjects and texts for special study.

Paper C9. Islam II (also serves as Paper X.10 of Part II of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
This paper will deal with two advanced topics in Islamic studies specified from time to time by the Faculty Board. The Board may also from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

Paper C10. Hinduism and Buddhism II
This paper will be concerned with two advanced topics in the Hindu and Buddhist traditions prescribed from time to time by the Faculty Board. The Board may also from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

Paper C11. God, metaphysics, and the modern challenge
This paper studies the major problems of (religious) metaphysics that have been handed down to contemporary philosophy of religion from the Enlightenment period. Taking Kant’s *Critique of Pure Reason* as its starting point, it first provides a close, critical examination of Kant’s own reworking of the notions of ‘God’ and ‘soul’, and of his rejection of the classical arguments for God’s existence. It then provides a systematic account of the major responses to, or evasions of, Kant’s challenge in the 20th and 21st centuries amongst those philosophers of religion who have sought either to repriseate theological metaphysics, or to give philosophical credence to God-talk by means of other, ‘post-metaphysical’, strategies of defence. Once this map of current philosophical alternatives is outlined, the lectures turn to re-examine four classic problems of theological metaphysics in the light of them: ‘natural theology’ and its current possibilities; the problem of evil; the soul and immortality; and God and time.

Paper C12. Theology and natural science: God and creatures
This paper will cover a focused range of topics in the relation of contemporary natural sciences with theology.

Paper D1.
Papers in this group except D1(a) and (f) shall be examined by the submission of two essays in accordance with Regulation 20.

(a) Old Testament
This paper will examine some of the central critical and theological issues in the Pentateuch. The Faculty Board will prescribe a text for special study.

(b) New Testament special subject
This paper will explore in detail a topic of particular interest to students of Christianity in the first two centuries. The topic will be prescribed by the Faculty Board.

(c) Political theology
This paper builds from major themes of Christian doctrine to introduce historical and critical perspectives of their significance for political theological understanding. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

1 This paper is suspended in 2017–18.
2 This paper is also available to candidates for Part II of the Philosophy Tripos, see p. 421.
(d) The doctrine of God
This paper will study the doctrine of God through classic texts from several periods. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe topics and texts for special study.

(e) Philosophy in the Long Middle Ages (Paper 5 of Part II of the Philosophy Tripos)

(f) Jews, Christians, and Muslims before and after Muhammad
This paper proposes a new historical framework for the study of the history and interaction of rabbinic Judaism, patristic Christianity, and early Islam.

(g) The self and salvation in Indian and Western thought
This topic will be studied from a comparative point of view. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

Paper D2.

Papers in this group except D2(c) shall be examined by the submission of two essays in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 20.

(a) A topic in the history of Christianity
This paper will study in detail a topic in the history of Christianity. The topic will be prescribed by the Faculty Board.

(b) Religious experience: mesmerism, spiritualism, and psychical research
This paper will study the topic of religious experience from a social scientific perspective through texts drawn from the eighteenth century to the present. The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

(c) Judaism and Western philosophy (also serves as Paper X.11 of Part II of the Asian and Middle Eastern Studies Tripos)
The Faculty Board may from time to time prescribe texts for special study.

(d) Judaism and Hellenism (also serves as Paper O8 of Part II of the Classical Tripos)
This paper will be concerned with the interaction between Jewish and Hellenistic traditions from the time of Alexander the Great until the early rabbis. It will examine the conceptual problems of ‘Hebraism and Hellenism’ through an examination of the literature, history, and religious life of Jews in the period.

(e) Christianity and society in Africa and its diaspora, 1800–2000
This paper is concerned with the history of Christianity in the societies of sub-Saharan Africa and their diasporic communities from 1800–2000.

(f) Topics in Christian ethics
This paper is concerned with topics in applied Christian ethics, as specified from time to time by the Faculty Board.

(g) Imagination
This paper is concerned with the role of imagination in religious belief and explores the philosophical and theological problems involved in representing the divine presence through images, symbols, or imaginary narratives.
A student who has obtained honours in Part IA of the Veterinary Sciences Tripos may be a candidate for honours in Part Ib in the year after so obtaining honours, provided that twelve complete terms have not passed after her or his first term of residence.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2 and 3, a student who is above the standing for honours may be a candidate not for honours in Part IA and Part Ib for the purpose of becoming qualified to be a candidate subsequently for Part I of the Final Veterinary Examination.

No student shall be a candidate for more than one Part, or for any Part and another Honours Examination, in the same term.

No student who has been a candidate for any Part shall again be a candidate for the same Part.

The Faculty Board of Biology shall have power to issue from time to time supplementary regulations defining or limiting all or any of the subjects of the examinations for Part IA and Part Ib. Due care shall be taken that sufficient notice is given of any alteration of such supplementary regulations.

There shall be two bodies of Examiners, one for each Part of the Tripos. For each of the two bodies there shall be a Chair of Examiners and an Assistant Chair, appointed on the nomination of the Faculty Board of Biology.

In each Part of the Tripos there shall be appointed for each subject a Senior Examiner and such number of Examiners and Assessors as are required to conduct the examination. The Examiners shall be nominated by the Faculty Board of Biology.

The Examiners in each subject shall be jointly responsible for all the questions set in that subject. The work of each candidate in any subject shall be tested by at least two Examiners in the subject, and the Examiners in each subject shall be jointly responsible for the marks in that subject. At least two Examiners or one Examiner and one Assessor shall set and conduct every oral and practical examination. The Examiners shall have regard to the style and method of candidates’ answers, and shall give credit for excellence in these respects.

The Assessors shall propose questions in the parts of the subjects assigned to them by the Examiners, shall look over the answers of the candidates to those questions, and shall report thereon to the Examiners. The Assessors may be required to assist the Examiners in setting and conducting every oral and practical examination. The Assessors may be summoned to meetings of the Examiners for the purpose of consultation and advice, but shall not be entitled to vote.

The Chair shall communicate the marks of all candidates to the Registrary.

The names of candidates who, having presented themselves under Regulation 4, attain the prescribed standard shall be published by the Examiners in lists headed ‘The following (who are not candidates for honours) have attained the honours standard’.

In Part IA the examination shall consist of the following subjects:

- Homeostasis (HOM)
- Molecules in Medical Science (MIMS)
- Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology (VAP)

The examination in each subject shall consist of either two written papers or one written paper and a practical examination, covering three sections numbered I–III, as specified below. In addition, the examination in Homeostasis shall include the submission of reports of practical work.

(a) The examination in Homeostasis shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II);
   (iii) reports of practical work which shall be submitted to the Examiners by the dates published in the practical handbook. In assigning marks for the examination, the Examiners may take account of the reports.

In each subject of Part IA Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second Vet.M.B. Examination.
(b) The examination in Molecules in Medical Science shall consist of:
(i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and practical questions (Section II); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
(ii) one written paper of two hours (Section III).
(c) The examination in Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology shall consist of:
(i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
(ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II).

16. In each subject the examination shall carry the same maximum marks; the maximum marks allocated to Sections I and II together shall be equal to the maximum marks allocated to the remaining parts of the examination in that subject.

17. Every candidate shall offer for examination all of the subjects listed in Regulation 14.

18. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IA shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

PART IB

19. In Part IB the examination shall consist of the following subjects:
   Biology of Disease (BOD)
   Comparative Vertebrate Biology (CVB)
   Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)
   Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour (NAB)
   Veterinary Reproductive Biology (VRB)

20. The examination in each subject shall consist of one written paper and a practical examination, covering three sections numbered (I)–(III) as specified below.
(a) The examination in Biology of Disease shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of three hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II).
(b) The examination in Mechanisms of Drug Action shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of one and a half hours which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of two hours (Section II);
   (iii) one written paper of two hours containing essay questions (Section III).
(c) The examination in Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of one hour, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I);
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour (Section II);
   (iii) one written paper of two hours containing essay questions on Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour.
(d) The examination in Neurobiology with Human Behaviour shall consist of:
   (i) one written paper of one and a half hours which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I);
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour (Section II);
   (iii) one written paper of three hours (Section III) which shall contain essay questions on Neurobiology and Psychology of Medicine.

1 In each subject of Part IA Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second Vet.M.B. Examination.
2 In each subject of Part IB Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second Vet.M.B. Examination.
436 EXAMINATIONS

(e) The examinations in Human Reproduction and in Veterinary Reproductive Biology shall each consist of:
   (i) one written paper of two and a half hours, which shall contain compulsory short-answer questions (Section I) and essay questions (Section III); candidates will be allowed one hour to complete Section I;
   (ii) a practical examination of one hour (Section II).

(f) The examination in Comparative Vertebrate Biology shall consist of:
   (i) a combined written and practical paper of one and a half hours, which shall contain short-answer questions (Section I) and a practical examination (Section II); candidates will be allowed forty-five minutes to complete each section;
   (ii) one written paper of one and a half hours, which shall contain essay questions (Section III).

(g) The examination in Head and Neck Anatomy shall consist of combined written and practical papers totalling one and a half hours, which shall contain a practical paper (Sections I and II) and short-answer questions (Section III).

21. Every candidate shall offer for examination all of the subjects listed in Regulation 19.

22. The maximum marks allocated to the examination in each subject or paper shall be in the following proportions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology of Disease (BOD)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Vertebrate Biology (CVB)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour (NAB)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinary Reproductive Biology (VRB)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the examinations in each subject, the maximum marks for Sections I and II together shall be equal to the maximum marks allocated to Section III.

23. The names of the candidates who obtain honours in Part IB shall be arranged in three classes, of which the second shall be divided into two divisions. The names in the first and third classes, and in each division of the second class, shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

TEMPORARY REGULATION

24. The examinations for the Tripos shall be held for the first time as follows:
   Part IA in 2019
   Part IB in 2020

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART IA

Homeostasis (HOM)

Section I will contain computer-marked and short-answer questions on nerve and neuromuscular transmission, muscle, autonomic nervous system, cardiovascular system, respiration, kidney, salt and water balance, digestion, absorption, and temperature regulation. Section II will contain questions on the practical work in experimental physiology and histology. Section III will contain essay questions. Candidates will also be required to submit note-books containing records of practical work (see Regulation 15(a)(iii)).

Molecules in Medical Science (MIMS)

The examination will test knowledge and understanding of the material contained in the MIMS course. Section I will consist of short-answer questions on the lecture material. Section II will consist of questions on practical aspects, including interpretation and handling of data. Section III will contain essay questions and will consist of three subsections, A, B, and C, each containing a choice of questions. Candidates will be required to answer one question from each subsection. Subsection A will relate principally to the lectures given in the Michaelmas Term, subsection B principally to the lectures given in the Lent and Easter Terms, and subsection C to the entire course of lectures and practicals. The nature of the questions in Section III will be to test integrated understanding rather than detailed factual knowledge.

1 In each subject of Part IA Sections I and II of the examination also serve as the examination in the corresponding subject of the Second Vet.M.B. Examination.
Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology (VAP)
Section I will consist of computer-marked and short-answer questions on the anatomy of domestic mammals and on the structure and function of the gastrointestinal systems of herbivorous mammals. Section II will consist of questions on associated practical work. In Section III, candidates will be required to write two or three essays chosen from not fewer than eight.

Part Ib

Biology of Disease (BOD)
The examination in BOD will be treated from the standpoint of abnormal biology. It will include the variations that may occur in the structure and functions of living cells, tissues, and organs, together with the biology of parasites, bacteria, and viruses. Section I will consist of compulsory short-answer questions on the lecture material. Section III will consist of essay questions. Section II will consist of a two-hour practical examination which will include laboratory work and questions on practical aspects and problem solving.

Comparative Vertebrate Biology (CVB)
The examination will require knowledge of the structure and function of birds, fish, amphibians, and reptiles, and certain species of laboratory animal.

Mechanisms of Drug Action (MODA)
Section I of the examination in MODA will require knowledge of the actions of drugs on whole organisms and mammalian systems, and also of the mode of drug action at the cellular, sub-cellular, and molecular levels. Section I will include compulsory short-answer questions and Section III will include essay questions. Section II will consist of a practical examination and will include questions on data handling and problem solving; laboratory work will not be involved. Questions that require an elementary knowledge of statistical procedures may be included in all three sections of the examination.

Neurobiology with Animal Behaviour (NAB)
The examination in NAB will require knowledge of the structure and functions of the central nervous system, the special sense organs, neuropharmacology, and animal behaviour, with particular reference to domestic animals. Section I will include or consist entirely of compulsory short-answer questions. Section III will consist of essay questions. In Section II, candidates will be examined on practical aspects of neuroanatomy and in experimental neurophysiology; questions may be included which require an elementary knowledge of statistical procedures.

Veterinary Reproductive Biology (VRB)
Section I of the examination will consist of computer-marked and short-answer questions on the structure and function of the reproductive systems of mammals, with particular reference to domestic mammals. Section II will consist of questions on associated practical work and may include a data-handling exercise. Section III will consist of essay questions.